

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 3/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

I have spent a large part of the day inspecting the various libraries which you suggested some time back, and am glad to report that at one place or another I have found practically everything I had on my list---all, in fact, of the more important works. The collections at the Philosophical Society and the Free Library at Thirteenth and Locust are especially good. At the latter place I was permitted to draw some books which I had been anxious to see for some time, although not a card holder, and in spite of the fact that the books were in the reference department. Dr. Hays, at the Philosophical Society Library, also ex-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DrGBG-2.

tended every courtesy, and made a number of valuable suggestions regarding research. Unfortunately Mr. Lewis, at the Athenaeum, is ill, but through an attendant I was able to get what I was after.

I enclose herewith a card given me at the Free Library to be signed by some guarantor; doubtless the University Museum would do, though not quite in accord with the regulations. The books which I drew today were by special arrangement.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 10/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:---

In accordance with your instructions, I went yesterday morning to Lewis King's shop and saw the piece of China, regarding which I have already reported to you verbally. I then devoted a large part of the remainder of the day to visiting various supply houses, as Tryon's, the Army and Navy Stores, Kennedy, Williams & Co., and Haworth's; as well as various steamship and railway offices.

At the former places I secured lists with prices, and am now at work on a list of equipments which I hope to submit to you in a few days. At the steamship offices I learned that the first available booking after the date of my talk on Saturday, Feb. 3rd, is on Wed., Feb. 21st, due at Yokohama Mch. 12th, which makes a very late start by the time I get into the interior of China.

I learned, however, that there is a steamer, one of the smaller ones of the Japan-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

ese line, sailing the morning of Friday, Feb. 9th, and due in Yokohama Feb. 28th. This boat has the further advantage, in addition to its sailing a fortnight earlier, that to go by her would effect a reduction of my transportation expenses to the extent of one hundred and seventy five dollars, gold. According to the figures I got yesterday, the regular boat, sailing Feb. 21st, charges the customary fare of two hundred dollars, while the intermediate boat, sailing the 9th, charges only one hundred and fifty. Consequently, on two full fares and three half ones, a very material saving is made. I know the boat in question, and while she is an older and much less luxurious one than the regular liners, I am sure we should be quite comfortable on her.

To sail in her, however, would entail leaving Philadelphia not later than the morning of the 3rd; and the morning of the 2nd would be safer; were I to wait until the morning of the 4th, I should be due in San Francisco only about forty-five minutes before the boat is booked to sail,

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-3.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

which would be too little time to effect necessary transference of luggage, even were it safe to count upon the train being exactly on time.

This would of course necessitate a resort to some such plan as you suggested the other day, of getting Mr. Shields or someone else to take my place in giving the talk. Mr. Shields would, I am sure, fill the place very adequately, for in addition to his seven years in China, he is an experienced lecturer.

I was told that bookings were rather heavy just now, and that it was advisable to come to a decision just as soon as possible. If the money will be available as soon as you anticipated at the time of our latest conversation, it would seem to me decidedly the thing, from every point of view, to take the earlier boat.

If you will allow me to obtrude personal matters in this letter, Mrs. Bishop and I talked things over last night, and came to the conclusion that it would be best to ask if I might have an advance on my pay, as I did two years ago, to purchase

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-4.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

such things as are needful for the voyage. The sum which I drew two years ago, of three hundred dollars, would, we think, be quite sufficient.

It has just occurred to me that instead of Mr. Shields, it might seem worth while to get the Chinese minister to give a talk in my place. If you should concur in this, I can get in touch with him at once, asking him if he can take that date, and, if not, whether he can give us some evening, as we originally planned. I must see him in any case, to secure permits to take firearms into China; I found the regulations very strict in this regard, and it was only by good fortune that I did not find myself in trouble last time.

I think, too, that it would be well to pay my respects to the new Japanese minister; and I suppose I should go to the State Department about passports. In case you think I ought to go up to Mt. Vernon, New York, to see the Foster collection it appears that an appointment would be necessary; this could I presume be arranged by telephone, if it seemed advisable; his num-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-4.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

ber is 2544 M, Mt. Vernon, while his address, in case you wish to write him, is 218 Tecumseh Avenue, Mt. Vernon, N. Y.

The exhibit at the Arden Gallery is now no doubt in progress, and I could take that in on my way to or from Mt. Vernon. It occurred to me that in case you wished me to go up there, I could go early in the week, when Mrs. Bishop plans to return to Tarrytown after having completed her packing here, a task upon which she is now engaged.

I shall proceed as rapidly as possible with the preparation of my list of equipment, and hope to submit it to you in a day or two, so as to lose as little time as possible. The spring is by far the best time for travel in northern China, with perhaps late autumn a close second; in summer the rains interfere seriously in the actual travel itself, besides producing unhealthy conditions which should be avoided as far as possible until one is acclimated. Consequently even a fortnight saved may be of very great importance in its effect upon the work to be accomplished the first

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-6.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

season. I spoke to you the other day of stopping in Tokyo to investigate the work done in China by Japanese investigators; but since I have gone more definitely into the question of sailing dates, etc., it seems to me it would be better to push on as fast as possible for Peking and outfit there, and spend the spring on the ground, returning to Japan in the summer or early autumn, depending more or less upon the rains. At best, even by taking the earlier boat, I should not get on the ground before the end of March, what with hiring a competent boy and, I presume, an interpreter in the present instance. Consequently I feel very strongly the desirability of saving every day.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 17/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I have just received the enclosed note from Mr. Frederick E. Foster, of Mount Vernon, N. Y., asking me to come up Saturday afternoon. If this date is satisfactory to you, I shall be glad to go up as early as possible Saturday morning, in order to see the things at the Arden Gallery, as well as anything else of which you may know.

Dr. Luce tells me that Mrs. Biddle was inquiring whether I had had an opportunity as yet to look at Mrs. Low's vase in the Metropolitan Museum. I might possibly find time to do this also on Saturday.

The Brooklyn Institute invited me, some time back, to give a talk to them on western China, but I declined, as at that time I thought it might prove desirable that I set out for the Orient at an early date, and I had so much to do before leaving that I was unwilling to take the time for preparing a

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

special talk on Szech'uan. I judge, however, from the tone of the enclosed letter from the Institute, that my declination might be rescinded, and I should be glad of your advice in the matter. I think that probably I should be better prepared, in the way of colored slides, etc., to give such a talk next fall or winter. On the other hand, a talk now might serve in a small way to awaken interest in work in the Far East.

I have received lately, as a donation to the Museum, a MSS volume in Japanese, containing additional accounts of the Ainu, sent by Mr. K. Yokoyama, of Kyoto. No translation accompanies the book, but a somewhat cursory examination seems to indicate that it is of considerable interest.

I am glad to say that the copy for the new handbook is ready, except for excising the descriptions of the Persian things, which can be quickly done whenever you reach a final decision in the matter.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 19/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I went to Thos. Cook & Son's after luncheon, and accepted the accommodations on the S.S. "China", sailing from San Francisco March 6th, with the understanding that Cooks should see what could be done in the way of getting an officer's cabin on the "Shinyo Maru" in the meantime. I confess, however, that I do not build much on the latter alternative. One advantage in sailing on the "China" is that there will be a saving in passage money of \$175.00 to the Museum, as she is one of the smaller boats.

Now that the date of departure appears fairly definitely fixed, Mrs. Bishop has asked me if I would not ask that a portion of the advance for expenditures in the way of personal equipment might be turned over to us at this time. Mrs. Bishop is anxious to go to Tarrytown as soon as possible, to spend

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DrGBG-2.

as much time as possible with her mother, whose health is poor; but before leaving Philadelphia she wishes to make certain purchases in the way of clothing for the boys and the like, which can be made to better advantage here than in New York.

I am glad to say that I find that Rau's slides and the best of mine complement each other wonderfully well, and I believe that the combination will effect considerable improvement in my talk. I have selected those slides which seemed to merit coloring, and have also assembled the data necessary to guide Miss Stokes in her work. The slides which I have chosen number twenty-six.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 21/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I spent the forenoon yesterday at the American Art Galleries, going carefully over the things that the Yamanakas have on exhibition, but I found very little but bric-a-brac, consisting in the main of inlaid, carved, and lacquer ware, with some carved jade and crystal, a few fair examples of porcelain, of which one small clair-de-lune was perhaps the best, and a few ornaments alleged to have had a place in the Imperial crown. The best things in the lot were a number of rugs, which were not bad, though not by any means as good as those, for example, which we saw at Worsch's in New York over two years ago. There was nothing in the way of statuary, painting, or even bronzes.

I then proceeded to Mount Vernon, and spent the afternoon with Mr. Foster. He is a retired China merchant, evidently of some wealth, who went first to China in 1861, and evidently made the most of his op-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

portunities. He gives as his reason for wishing to dispose of his monochromes his intention of removing to an estate in Virginia, where there will be no one to care for his collection but himself. He says he has no need to sell, and will only sell the collection as a whole, as its like can never be assembled again. In this last I am inclined to think that he is right.

The collection consists of fifteen pieces, principally of reds and blues, with one or two greens, a clair-de-lune, and a very odd olive crackle, the like of which I never saw; the sizes run from a few inches up to two feet or thereabouts. Mr. Foster seems to have made a thorough study of ceramics in general, and of Chinese porcelains in particular, and impressed me as being thoroughly reliable in his statements. Piece for piece, I should say that his monochromes were superior to similar types in the Morgan lot, although a direct comparison might not bear this out. I should recommend the collection as in every way worthy of the University Museum. Unfortunately, Mr. Foster is perfectly conversant with the value of such objects, and his price for the lot is \$100,000. He told

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-3.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

me, what he had already mentioned in his letter, that a private collector was interested in his collection, but that he would prefer to see the things in a Museum, where danger of their dispersion would be reduced to a minimum.

I enclose herewith two letters from Dr. Laufer, of the 15th and 18th insts. In the earlier, as you will notice, he speaks of my doctor's thesis, and is good enough to offer to pass upon it. He apparently is unaware that I had already visited the Ainu and that we already have here what is, so far as I am aware, the best collection of Ainu objects in America.

Personally, I should not attach much importance to a doctorate, nor should I go very far out of my way to secure such a degree; but I was greatly impressed with the enormous importance which both Japanese and Chinese attach to it, particularly the latter, who regard it as more or less the equivalent of one of their own scholastic degrees, to which they have for ages had so vast a respect. My M.A. I found regarded much more in China than here; and I feel sure that a Ph. D. would really increase my

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-4.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

opportunities in China very much.

In regard to Dr. Laufer's second letter, I feel that it would be very well worth while to run out to Chicago in the very near future, to discuss matters with him, rather than wait until I am on my way to the coast. He is thoroughly familiar with that general region of China to which I expect to go, and it may be that he can offer suggestions of value, which could not be acted upon at the last moment.

You will recall that you mentioned the possibility, some time since, of getting me a special passport. In conversation with Mr. Rogers, a day or two since, the question of passports came up, and he suggested that Dr. Harrison, who, according to him, comes as near being persona grata to the present administration as anyone connected with the Museum, should try to secure for me an open letter, either from the President or the Secretary of State, putting forth the aims of the Museum in sending me abroad, and bespeaking for me the special consideration both of foreign governments and of our diplomatic and consular representatives abroad. My experience in

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-5.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

the past convinces me that such a document would be exceedingly valuable. I mean also to try to get an open letter from the Japanese ambassador to the Japanese authorities wherever I may go, bespeaking their good offices for me.

I should also like to ask where I may ascertain the regulations regarding passports for my family. My own I presume I can have renewed, although slightly more than two years have elapsed since its issuance.

Among the slides which I saw at Rau's the other day was one showing a map of Japan. I have however, none of China, and it occurred to me that perhaps it might be of interest to have one made showing Japan, China, and Korea on one map, with only those details having to do with my trip, which might be indicated in red, and with perhaps an inset to scale showing, say, the state of Pennsylvania, which would thus give the audience some idea of the size of Japan and of the province of Szech'uan.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

LETTERS  
LIST TO READ  
TO BISHOP  
1/24/17

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 22/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I enclose herewith for your perusal at your leisure a communication just received from Mr. Frederick E. Foster, of Mount Vernon, New York, in regard to his porcelains, and including an itemised price list.

As you will observe, he now says, "I should not care to part with any portion of them at the figures given". This would appear to imply that he was not quite so insistent as formerly about selling them as a collection.

I believe he made a slip in quoting No. 12 at \$55,000; I am sure he meant to give that figure as the price of No. 13 (the tall one in the right hand lower corner of his sketch). It may be that his prices are not so final as he gave me to understand on last Saturday.

Respectfully,

C. W. Bishop.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 22/17.

Miss J. M. McHugh,  
University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Pa.

Dear Miss McHugh:-

Please accept my thanks  
for the expense money for my trip to New  
York tomorrow, for which I enclose receipt.

My Hammond typewriter has developed  
a distressing habit of spacing unevenly,  
so that in writing a full sized page the  
lines toward the bottom slope up to the  
right, spoiling the looks of a letter. I  
wonder whether there is anyone in the Mus-  
eum who could remedy this, or whether it  
would be necessary to call in a regular  
repair man.

I enclose a specimen page to show  
what I mean. I should appreciate it if  
you would kindly let me have this back.

Very truly,

*C. W. Bishop.*

· 538 Asia Minor Brocade  
✓ · 541 Scutare Velvet  
✓ · 542 Persian Brocade  
✓ · 571 Persian gold brocade  
✓ · 698 Persian Caucasassas Mat

*Purchased Jan 23, 1917*

POINTS TO BE NOTED IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXHIBITS IN THE ORIENTAL SECTION.

✓ Temple Bell, Catalogue Number, 82; this should be painted on bracket supporting the bell.

*not numbered* ✓ Group of Ming figurines on upper shelf in Case 4 should be designated by card bearing number 4A.

✓ Large Tz'u Chou vase in S. E. quadrant of rotunda, against the wall, should have its catalogue number, 334, painted on the pedestal.

✓ Pair of stone Buddhist "guardians" to be placed on brackets facing each other, and number, 21, painted on each bracket.

Present Han grave slab should be replaced by one now in basement; the number remains unchanged.

Small Han bronze vase, numbered 84, in Case XXXIV., should be placed back in its proper position as soon as the art student is through painting it.

When the brocades and silks now in my room are placed upon exhibition, they should be numbered as below (numbers to left represent those in our Handbook; those to the right, the numbers at present attached to the various specimens); the Chinese example now bears no number, but is easily identifiable:

Catalogue number	358	=	present number	538.
"	"	360	=	Chinese example.
"	"	361	=	present number 542.
"	"	362	=	" " 698.
"	"	363	=	" " 571.
"	"	366	=	" " 541.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 24/17.

Miss J. M. McHugh,  
University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Pa.

Dear Miss McHugh:-

I am counting upon leaving for Chicago Friday morning on the 8.40 train, so I should appreciate it if you could secure my expense money for me tomorrow sometime. I have estimated that sixty dollars will be more than enough; in fact I shall probably get through on much less than that sum, but one likes to feel on the safe side.

I am enclosing herewith a statement of my expenses on my trip to New York yesterday. As you will observe, there is due me, for the two trips, \$3.30. I wonder if you could let me have this amount this p. m., against my receipt, and save a trip to the bank, allowing me to endorse over the checks when they come in?

Very truly,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 24/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I enclose herewith an itemized statement of my transportation expenses from Philadelphia to Yokohama, just received from Messrs Thos. Cook and Son. While the sixth of March is a later date for sailing than I would have chosen, there is at least the compensation that in taking the "China" I effect a saving of close upon two hundred dollars, which can be applied to very good purpose once I am in China.

You will no doubt recall that it appeared advisable, two years ago, for me to apply in person at the State Department, armed with a letter from yourself, as it seemed likely there might be some trouble over granting me a passport on account of my birth abroad. I am wondering whether the same procedure will be needful this time, or whether the possession of my former passport will be accepted as prima facie evidence of citizenship. Mr. Lang-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

don showed me a letter from Prof. Sayce a day or two since, in which he spoke of being subjected to a long delay over his passports, and I feel that it would be well to attend to the matter immediately. If you think it advisable, I shall be glad to start matters moving at once.

As regards my equipment, I presume that now the official announcement of my expedition has been made, it will be in order to secure such things as I have been able to decide upon up to the present. This would apply in particular to my photographic equipment, into the details of which I have already gone with Haworths'.

So far as my traveling outfit is concerned, I feel that it would be wisest to defer doing anything definite until I have had a chance to discuss with Laufer the conditions of travel in northwestern China. I know this much, that away from the railroads it is a matter of riding on a horse instead of in a chair; but I know little else, and I feel sure that Laufer, who knows the region well, can suggest many things that will be of value later.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-3.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

It will also be necessary to secure some sort of a permit in order to introduce firearms into China; I presume this should be done through the Chinese legation at Washington. I am under the impression also that equipment pertaining to a scientific expedition is ordinarily admitted into most countries duty free. If I am correct in this assumption, I am wondering whether any special notification is desirable, or whether my credentials from the Museum and the State Department will suffice.

I am enclosing also herewith a letter received this forenoon from a Frank Lander, of 338 Madison Avenue, New York City. While his list does not sound particularly interesting, possibly there might be something in the early potteries.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 25/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I enclose herewith the list of books for which you asked me a few days since. Although necessarily compiled under pressure of other work, I think it is fairly complete, while on the other hand I have endeavored to eliminate everything of whose value I was not thoroughly assured, either through knowledge of the book itself, or through trustworthy reviews.

Those underlined in red are the ones which it seems most desirable that we secure first. Those before which I have placed a red cross I have found in various libraries in town and in the various departments of the University. One of the annoying things that I have encountered in connection with the general library is the number of books listed as reference books in departmental libraries, from which they can not be taken without the written permission of the professor

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

in charge. It seems to me either that there should be an understanding that members of the Museum staff, who presumably want the books for serious purposes, should be allowed to take them out, subject, of course, to recall; or, if funds are available, that we should secure the books ourselves.

You will observe that I have incorporated in my list a number of books whose titles would suggest little connection either with art or with anthropology. These bear largely upon questions of zoological and botanical distribution, and I have included them because these questions are so closely linked with the earlier developments of human cultures.

I recall that some time since you spoke of making some arrangement with the general library whereby books pertaining more directly to the Oriental department might be kept in the Museum library, subject to withdrawal by students just as before. I know that in my own case there has been a very great loss of time in going to and from the

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-3.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

general library, beside the time I was obliged to spend away from the Museum. I have at present on my shelves a number of books from the general library, which it occurred to me might form a nucleus for such a transference of oriental books as you suggested.

I have to acknowledge, with very warm thanks, receipt this morning of the advance for which I asked, to supply personal kit for my China expedition; and also of the expense money for my trip to Chicago. In this connection, I received this morning a note from Dr. Laufer, expressing his satisfaction that I would be out, and asking me to be his guest while out there. I have no doubt that I shall come back with useful suggestions in the way of equipment, and, no doubt, regarding promising sites also.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Jan. 30/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

Upon my arrival in Chicago, on Saturday forenoon, I went at once to the Haskell Oriental Museum, where I was met by Dr. Breasted and Dr. Laufer, and spent the day listening to papers. The one which was of the greatest interest to me was naturally Dr. Laufer's. Its title, "Recent Archaeological Discovery in China", was a trifle misleading, for it was in fact a popularized résumé of the whole history of Chinese art from the earliest times of which we know, far antedating anything in the way of authentic historical record, down to the great period, under the T'ang. Dr. Laufer showed colored slides of the carvings of alligators of about 3000 B.C., of bronzes of the Shang and Chou periods, relics of various sorts from the Han dynasty, and numerous representative figurines from the T'ang. At luncheon at the Quadrangle Club I heard several speak of the paper as a "revelation", or an "eye-opener"; and such I think it would be to the average person.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

It occurred to me that inasmuch as I shall hardly have the time to prepare anything for the next number of the JOURNAL, it might be a good thing to ask Dr. Laufer to send the paper to us for publication in the JOURNAL, with the same illustrations that he used in his talk. Inasmuch as the paper deals less with the major arts than with the general development of Ghinese culture, a topic which we have not as yet taken up, I feel sure that our readers would find it as interesting as did the audience out at Chicago the other day.

A great part of Sunday I spent with Dr. Laufer, and feel abundantly repaid for my visit to Chicago, for he gave me a great deal of information regarding productive areas, methods of travel, equipment, hiring a staff, and the like. He also gave me the titles of a large number of books which he advised that we acquire. Some of these I have already submitted to you, while others I had held back until I could satisfy myself regarding their value.

One of Dr. Laufer's suggestions which I consider of particular value was the advisability of getting on good terms with the

DrGBG-3.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

Chinese Mahometans. It is through them, he says, that practically everything in the way of art objects has been gotten out of China in the past, as they have no such superstitious scruples as the pagan Chinese regarding the disturbing of ancient grave mounds and the like.

Perhaps the most gratifying result of my trip was Dr. Laufer's approval of my plans for overcoming prejudice against excavation. Two years ago he scouted the possibility of such a thing; but now he tells me that he feels that my plan has a very good chance of success, provided I use ordinary tact and common sense. I asked him what part of China he would suggest as a promising field for excavation, and he spoke of Shen-si, as I anticipated he would. He said, however, that it would be better to go into some remote part of the province, instead of working around the capital, although the latter would doubtless make a good base; his advice was based partly on the greater ease of overcoming prejudice in a country district, and partly on the fact that the Chinese themselves have been rifling tombs and temple sites around Si-

DrGBG-4.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

ngan-fu for the past two thousand years.

Dr. Laufer also urged me to go on with my work for a doctorate as fast as possible, on account of the additional standing it would give me among the Chinese, whose extravagant admiration for the literati is so well known. He also suggested that we collaborate on a book which he has desired to get out for some time, dealing with the development of Chinese navigation and naval architecture. His use of the word collaboration is scarcely fair to himself, however, as my part would be only to take photographs of the various types of boats and junks, and secure their native names.

I also saw Mr. Mason while I was out there, and saw the photographs which he took in Canada some time since. I think I have never seen anything of the kind so good. Mr. Mason tells me that his camera was exactly similar to the one I carried, save for the lens, to which he attributes all his success. I should judge that in point of fact he has done rather less photographing than I have, and yet certainly his work is very far superior to anything that I ever did. The lens, he tells me, is the "Tessar", and

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-5.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

is to be had of the Eastman people. My camera is at present down at Haworth's, for a much needed overhauling, and it would no doubt be an easy matter for them to substitute a "Tessar" lens. The expense is small as compared with the possible results in the way of superior pictures, and I feel that in going into comparatively remote and unvisited regions, as I expect to do, I should be doing an injustice to the expedition if I did not select the best possible in the way of equipment.

I inquired of Dr. Laufer regarding Dr. Skiff, and he told me that Dr. Skiff himself did not know when he was leaving, but that it would in all probability be soon. I asked him if he would be good enough to inform us as soon as he knew definitely.

I forgot to inquire whether you wish me to do anything in regard to the picture of which Mr. Swingle wrote me some time ago.

Enclosed is a letter just received from Mr. P. J. Bahr, on whom you directed me to call when I reached Shanghai. I found him a very delightful man, and apparently well informed in Chinese art. He is now in New

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-6.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

York, and if you think it desirable, I shall look him up.

Referring to our conversation of the other day regarding the practicability of utilizing some of our Ainu pictures downstairs for slides, I have just come across a postcard in which the hirsute character is well displayed. I enclose it that you may determine whether it will stand making into a slide.

You will doubtless recall that some time ago Mrs. Biddle asked me to call to see a Mrs. Low, who had a vase in the Metropolitan Museum which she was anxious to have appraised. When I was last at the museum I was unable to identify her vase, and the attendant could give me no information. I was in too great a hurry then to pursue the matter further; but I should be glad to oblige Mrs. Biddle if possible. Could you suggest someone of the staff at the Metropolitan to whom I could go? I had thought of taking Mr. Liu with me, if he would go, to do the appraising.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Feb. 1/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

It was with profound gratification that I read this morning your note of yesterday's date announcing the creation of a distinct Oriental Section, and my own appointment as assistant curator therein.

Will you permit me to express my most sincere thanks for the good wishes which you so kindly express, and which, needless to say, I appreciate very deeply. I trust that the work of the coming year may fully justify the new departure in every way.

I am glad to have a copy of the Museum rules, which I do not remember to have seen before, although I of course knew their nature in a general way. You may rest assured that I shall do my utmost to live up to them, not merely in letter but in spirit also.

Among other communications which I received today was one from the secretary of the Society of the Sigma Xi, announcing my elec-

DrGBG-2.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

tion to that organization, and notifying me that I am expected to be present for initiation at the meeting to be held here on the evening of March the fourteenth. As I shall then be well on my way to China I am wondering just what I ought to do in the matter. Possibly you would be kind enough to advise me.

I also received a letter from Mr. Wm. C. Hays, of San Francisco, asking me to be sure and look him up on my way to the Orient. He is, as you know, an architect, one of the designers of Houston Hall, quite a friend of Dr. Harrison, he tells me, and apparently of considerable means. It occurs to me that he might be in a position to aid us in some way, if he were properly approached; possibly, however, he is already doing so.

May I, in closing, again express my warmest thanks for the unfailing kindness which I have invariably encountered since it was my good fortune to become connected with the University Museum.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Feb. 3/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I am wondering whether it would be permissible for me to store a couple of boxes of books in the Museum while I am away? I should feel that they were safer here than in a warehouse, and it would also be more convenient for me to secure access to them on my return, in the event that I wanted to consult them.

I should also appreciate it very much if the Museum could attend to the payments on my life insurance during my absence, stopping the amount out of my pay, and thus save me the trouble and expense of attending to the matter from the other side.

So far, the places where I am to go in New York next Monday are Lagai's, the Hotel Savoy, the American Art Galleries, the Montross Gallery, Loo's, the Army & Navy Stores, and Abercrombie & Fitch's. I doubt whether I can see all these in one day, especially as I feel that I ought to make another ef-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DrGBG-2.

fort to see Mrs. Low's vase at the Metropolitan, to oblige Mrs. Biddle. I ought too to try to find out something about Mrs. Wright's roll of silk that she showed us the other day, although I confess that I hardly know how to go about it. Possibly Loo might tell me something. I suspect that to cover all this ground will take most of Tuesday as well as Monday, unless you feel that it would be better for me to make two trips of it.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Feb. 7/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

As a result of my visit to New York I have to report that I found nothing of any consequence at the American Art Galleries except bricabrac, although I inspected everything individually to make sure that I was overlooking nothing.

Mr. Legai's attitude seems rather puzzling. The creed-book is no doubt a fine example of its kind, although certainly not as good, so far as my inspection went, as the one which we have at present. Mr. Legai's position is that he purchased the book and the idols--all small, and of types already well represented in our collection--in fulfilment of your order, and he showed me a letter from you which he interprets as such an order. The letter reads in part, as well as I can remember, "We could use such objects and shall be glad to examine them". At all events it seems to me plainly a

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

request to send the things down for inspection, not necessarily for purchase. Mr. Legai appears to be a foreigner and it may be that his imperfect mastery of English idiom is to blame. Certainly I can not otherwise account for his attitude in the matter.

The things now being shown by Mr. Wong Kai-zur at the Savoy include something of interest in the way of early types of pottery and porcelain, of the T'ang and Sung and Yuan periods. I do not think, however, that there is anything of great importance, save perhaps a Sung celadon vessel with cover and handle, which if genuine would certainly be interesting. There is also an odd T'ang dish and cover of earthenware painted in divers colors. The balance of the collection is the usual things, snuff bottles, jade flowers, modern cloisonné, etc.

At the Montross Gallery I met both Mr. Peter J. Bahr and his brother, and was shown a number of things of interest, principally from an archaeological point of view. The most important piece, and

## THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-3.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

one which I should be glad to have you see, is a Han wine vessel with cover and handle, with very fine work on it, as well as a very good patina. Mr. Bahr said he would be glad to send it down on approval, and mentioned something about six hundred dollars as a price. While not of course worthy of ranking among some of the great bronzes that have come to us, it is nonetheless a good example of the time, and I believe worth considering.

I also dropped in at Lai-yuan's and one or two other places, but found nothing new. I also made another visit to the Metropolitan and asked for Mr. Borsch Reitz, but found that he would not be in for an hour or two, and as to have waited for him would have necessitated leaving unvisited some of the other people or stopping in New York another day, I did not see him. I went minutely over the Chinese collection however, in an effort to discover anything like Mrs. Low's vase, but was unsuccessful. I am inclined to think that possibly it has been retired.

## THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-4.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

I returned to Philadelphia late yesterday evening, and for a large part of to-day, as you have no doubt been informed through my 'phone message, have been engaged in packing up and storing my furniture and household effects. I have managed to get it all done and am glad to report that I am now in a position to give my undivided attention to things more directly connected with the China expedition.

Upon reaching my office a few minutes ago I found the enclosed very cordial letter from the Japanese Embassy, asking me to call on next Friday morning, the ninth instant. I presume that by taking an early train I can get back possibly before the Museum closes.

There was also a letter from Mrs. J. J. Ray, of Langhorne, whom I had asked to tell me more in detail what was the nature of her Chinese treasures. It appears that they consist of a teakwood table and rack inlaid in ivory and bamboo, and some bronze idols. It seems unlikely that it would be worth the time it would require to go out there, unless possibly the bronze idols might include something of interest;

DrGBG-5.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

Mrs. Ray's letter, however, places by far the greater emphasis upon the furniture.

In view of the present international situation I presume it would be advisable to put through the matter of my passports as rapidly as possible. It has occurred to me that if I were to see Mr. Thornley tomorrow (Thursday), and found that it would be necessary to go to the State Department after all, I could manage to do so on Friday, when I go down to interview the Japanese ambassador.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Feb. 14/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

As I told you yesterday, I had been successful in finding all that I wanted except the saddles. This morning, however, I was lucky enough to find two fine ones, U.S.A. officers' saddles, made at the Rock Island arsenal, and quite unused. Considering their very superior material and workmanship I consider the price asked, \$25.00 each, most reasonable. At the Army and Navy Cooperative Company, 1123 S. Broad St., the best price they could give me was thirty-three dollars for an article not so good.

I think now that I may consider my purchases in Philadelphia as completed, save for a trunk or packing-case of some sort. Bain's did not have anything suitable, but I found a large trunk made by the Central Trunk Factory, S.W. corner Seventh and Arch, for which they ask ten dollars (nine if without the tray) which I believe would contain practically every-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

thing which I have bought.

The additional things for which orders will be necessary are:

At Edw. K. Tryon's, 609 Market St.,

*O 2068*  
1 scabbard for rifle, \$5.00  
1 cartridge belt, ~~2.50~~ \$7.50

At B. B. Abrahams & Co., 505 Market St.,

*O 2069*  
2 U.S.A. officers' saddles, 50.00  
2 pr. saddle-bags, 6.00  
1 officer's map case, 5.00  
1 aluminum cooking outfit, 17.50  
1 pr. spurs and straps, 2.50  
2 regulation saddle-cloths, ~~7.50~~ \$88.50

As regards getting a trunk, I think it might be better to wait until we have all the things assembled, in order to see how much space ~~they~~ will occupy.

The following articles I think it might be well to purchase of Abercrombie & Fitch, 53 West 36th St., New York City:

*O 2070*  
Pocket aneroid, 4H489, \$25.00  
Book on same, 1.00  
Bowie knife, 4F1650, 3.50  
Pedometer, 4K5838, ~~6.50~~ \$36.00

DrGBG-3.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

Other things which I think it would be well to have are a duplicate steel tape in meters, a good compass (the one I have is too small for accurate work), and a plane table. The principal points in Shensi have been determined astronomically, but probably most of the intervening country is still unmapped, and road maps will no doubt be of value, to say nothing of the necessity of reasonably good maps of sites for excavation and the like. The above things I have not included in any of my lists, because I thought that possibly the Museum might already possess them. It would also be well if I were to have the field glasses that I took along last time; they were very satisfactory, and of great value.

I have received this morning the accompanying open letter from H.E. the Japanese ambassador; frankly, I attach a good deal more importance to this than to the U.S. passport, at least anywhere where Japanese influence is felt.

One of my correspondents in Japan, the same through whom I secured the sarcophagus, has sent me the accompanying

DrGBG-4.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

photographs of some T'ang figurines which he has found in the possession of a merchant. He says they stand a little over three feet in height, are glazed in three colors, and are in good preservation. The price asked is ¥10,000 (\$5,000), for the lot, comprising ten figures.

It occurs to me that it might be well for me to go to New York one day this week, as I have some personal purchases to make there, and it would probably be as well to get the things at Abercrombie & Fitch's and bring them down with me to pack with the rest of the outfit. If you think it best that I do this, I could go up say on Friday, the 16th. It would probably be feasible, on the other hand, to make my purchases in New York after I go up there for good, on the 22nd, and as the things I have thought of getting at Abercrombie & Fitch's are not bulky, and could be slipped into my steamer trunk as well as not.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Feb. 15/17.

Miss J. M. McHugh,  
University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Pa.

My dear Miss McHugh:-

I am wondering if it would be feasible to arrange to have certain payments on life insurance, on the storage charges on our furniture, and the like, taken care of at this office during my absence, the amounts to be charged against my salary?

It would be difficult for me to take care of these matters once I am in the interior of China, to say nothing of the question of foreign exchange, and if they could be looked after here it would mean a great saving for me both in time and in money. If you think it can be arranged, I shall be glad to submit a list of the people to whom I desire payments to be made.

Very truly yours,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Feb. 15/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I enclose for your inspection a notice of what purports to be a more than ordinarily fine Rakka vase to which Dr. Luce has just called my attention. It might be worth while for me to have a look at it while I am in New York next week.

I also enclose a letter from the Dorr News Service, of New York, asking for a series of articles relative to my forthcoming expedition. I have never felt quite sure as to the ethics of using material gathered for the Museum as the basis for talks or articles written for one's own private profit. I should appreciate it if you would enlighten me in this regard.

Knowing that the Standard Oil Company were conducting operations on a large scale in Shen-si, I wrote their New York office the other day, asking for a letter of introduction to their North China representative, and have just received a most cordial

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

DrGBG-2.

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

reply, together with a letter to their North China manager. The Standard Oil field men are a fine lot of young men, most of them practical geologists, many with a bit of a leaning toward paleontology, which links up naturally with archaeology, and as they have explored pretty much all of ~~Szechuan~~<sup>Shen-si</sup>, I feel that their advice and assistance will be of no little value. It has been their practice to travel in parties of four, with an escort of from twenty-five to fifty soldiers, although even this had to be given up, on account of the insecurity of the country, when I was trying to get into Shen-si, in the fall of 1915.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Feb. 17/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I now have the photographs of myself and family required by the regulations, and am ready to proceed with the securing of passports at any time.

I think it might also be well to have a letter from the University Museum authorities. I still have the one of two years ago, signed by Provost Smith and Secretary Robins, and perhaps this would still serve. I found the large seal on it very effective.

Within the past two days I have received most cordial letters from the Chinese consul, in New York, telling me how my things may be entered duty free and expressing hearty sympathy with the aims of the expedition; and from the Board of Foreign Missions of New York City, enclosing a statement of my father's birth place and the circumstances of his going to Japan.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DrGBG-2.

Thos. Cook & Son tell me that my tickets are ready for me and may be taken up at any time. They also agree to look after the checking through of any of my things that I may wish to look after here instead of in New York. It would no doubt be advantageous to send off my local purchases in advance, to insure their arriving in San Francisco in good season.

As far as I can judge, all my local purchases, including the two saddles, will go in one large trunk, and this, I think, might as well be bought right away, and the things packed.

I am not quite sure whether it will be the proper thing for me to appear before the District Attorney alone, or whether it will be necessary for someone to go with me as a witness.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA. Feb. 17/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

Since my note to you of this morning one or two points have come up to which I should like to draw your attention.

I had called up Mr. Thornley's office repeatedly during the past week to endeavor to arrange some date for seeing to my passports, but was invariably told that he was at Atlantic City. No one in the office appeared to know what were the regulations, save that photographs in duplicate of each applicant were needed, and these I secured, as mentioned in my note of this morning.

During my trip downtown this forenoon I visited the District Attorney's office to try to get some information more authoritative than I had been able to secure heretofore, and found, to my consternation, that the present regulations insist absolutely upon photographs in

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM

THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DrGBG-2.

triplicate instead of in duplicate. I immediately wired to Mrs. Bishop for an additional print of each of the family, and ordered one of my own, which is promised for Monday morning. The serious part of it is that there is a possibility that the China Mail Steamship Company may refuse to take passengers for foreign ports unless provided with passports. The whole thing appears to turn upon the photographs, as I explained to the man in the District Attorney's office what documents I had, and he replied that if I would bring them down, accompanied by some one known to them to vouch for my identity, he foresaw no difficulty save lack of time.

I confess I am at a loss to understand Mr. Thornley's lack of interest in the matter, as I know that you yourself have called it to his attention repeatedly, while I have also made not less, I should say, than half a dozen efforts to get in touch with him, only to get misleading information or none at all.

In view of the desirability of having the bulk of my luggage checked to go in ad-

DrGBG-3. THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
THIRTY-THIRD AND SPRUCE STREETS

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

vance, I think that perhaps it would be well to take up the tickets Monday. It would also be well, I think, to try to get my stuff all packed and ready to be checked on the same day, for as you are aware, I have a talk to give Wednesday afternoon, and there is always a host of things cropping up at the last moment.

I enclose a letter just received from the Secretary of the Japanese Embassy, in which I am sure you will share my gratification. It is pleasant to feel that our efforts win the friendship of the Japanese government are taking more or less definite form.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

PHILADELPHIA, PA., Feb. 17, 1917

Mr. C. W. Bishop

To THOS. COOK &amp; SON, DR.

Managers of TOURS AND EXCURSIONS,

ALL CHECKS MUST BE MADE PAYABLE  
TO THE ORDER OF THE FIRM.

137 SOUTH BROAD STREET.

To	2 tickets New York to San Francisco		
	@ \$78.50	157	00
To	2 one half tickets New York to San		
	Francisco @ \$39.25	78	50
To	2 tickets San Francisco to Yokohama @ \$150	300	00
To	3 one half tickets San Francisco to		
	Yokohama @ \$75	225	00
To	1 Drawingroom New York to San Francisco	63	00
		<u>823</u>	50

Baggage

95  
824.45

Rec'd Payment  
Thos Cook & Son  
R J Collins

# HOTEL ST. FRANCIS

UNION SQUARE  
SAN FRANCISCO



MANAGEMENT - JAMES WOODS

Mch. 7/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

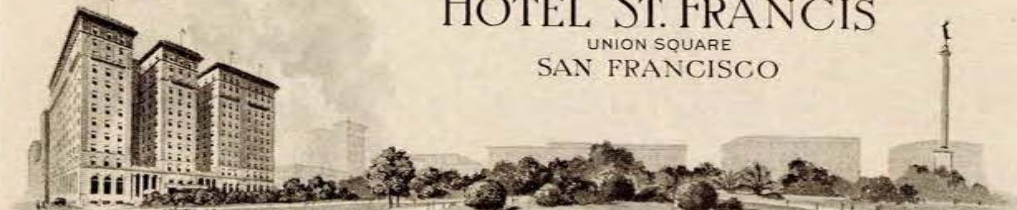
My dear Dr. Gordon:-

I arrived in San Francisco on the 3rd inst., only to learn that all sailings for the Orient had been postponed, and in some instances cancelled. The steamship companies gave various reasons for this state of affairs, but the true reason may perhaps be inferred from the accompanying clipping, to which Prof. Sayce drew my attention, and which he believes explains the postponement of the sailings. Apparently, however, the "scare" has abated (possibly through the advent of Japanese warships off the coast), for the "Persia", Prof. Sayce's boat, is definitely announced to sail tomorrow, and mine, the "China", on the 12th. Meanwhile the influx of tourists bound for the Orient continues to pour in, and rooms of any kind are at a premium; they are even putting in cots to eke out accommodations.

DrGBG-2.

# HOTEL ST. FRANCIS

UNION SQUARE  
SAN FRANCISCO



MANAGEMENT - JAMES WOODS

The five of us are in one room, but consider ourselves fortunate to get that.

I went down to the China Mail office after learning of the postponed sailing and made a protest, as a result of which the company have promised to pay half of my expenses here after the 8th until the "China" sails. I thought this rather decent of them, as they were under no obligation to do anything of the kind.

The letters forwarded to me in care of Prof. Sayce have reached me, and I was particularly pleased to get the one from Dr. Harrison. I also received one from Mr. Loo, invoking on my behalf the good offices of his Shanghai representative.

As a compensation for being held up in this way I have had a most enjoyable visit with Prof. Sayce, who has been most kind in every way. I discussed with him the possibilities for excavation in China, and he told me that in his opinion the only thing needful was the appropriation. He further said that the one man who could do more than anyone else to help me would be Dr. Morrison. As you know, Dr. Morrison was one of the

DrGBG-3.

Cable Address "SICNARF San Francisco"  
WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPHIC CODE.

# HOTEL ST. FRANCIS

UNION SQUARE  
SAN FRANCISCO



MANAGEMENT - JAMES WOODS

first men to whom I secured an introduction upon my first visit to Peking; but I felt that a personal letter to him from Prof. Sayce, bespeaking his assistance, would be of great value; and such a letter Prof. Sayce has been kind enough to give me, very judiciously worded, and asking Dr. Morrison's help not on my personal behalf, but on behalf of the scientific world in general, for such archaeological researches as I may desire to conduct.

Prof. Sayce also very strongly confirms the opinion, which I have already expressed to you more than once, that it is of very great importance to be in touch with the Japanese scholars who are at work in the Oriental field, and he has promised to sponsor me on his arrival in Japan, besides asking me to accompany him on his tour of the Japanese museums.

Yesterday Prof. Sayce asked Mrs. Bishop and myself to accompany him to the museum of Stanford University, where he knew of a very choice, though small collection of early Chinese pottery, which we inspected together with much interest. We have also had many interesting discussions at meals, in the

DrGBG-4.

Cable Address "SICNARF San Francisco"  
WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPHIC CODE.

# HOTEL ST. FRANCIS

UNION SQUARE  
SAN FRANCISCO



MANAGEMENT - JAMES WOODS

smoking room, and on walks, so that I feel quite reconciled to a delay here at which I chafed considerably at first. However, I shall be glad to see the coast receding behind me next Monday, for I am impatient to be in the field.

Before leaving New York I had a most agreeable visit with Mr. Loo. We again inspected the statue at the storage rooms and I made as careful notes as possible, while Mr. Loo gave me photographs, so that with the data already in my possession I hope to be able to get up something passable.

While at Gough's, in New York, I purchased the book on Chinese currency by Vissering about which he wrote us. It was published in Leiden in 1877, and appears to be a scholarly and critical work. I have felt for some time that we ought to do something with our Chinese coin collection, and I purchased Vissering's book as a nucleus to a little special library on Chinese numismatics which I hope to assemble.

The thought has occurred to me that it might possibly be worth while to add a book review department to the "Museum Journal".

DrGBG-5.

Cable Address "SICNARF San Francisco"  
WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPHIC CODE.

# HOTEL ST. FRANCIS

UNION SQUARE  
SAN FRANCISCO



MANAGEMENT - JAMES WOODS

I have frequently been the recipient of requests, both verbal and written, for suggestions regarding books on various phases of Chinese culture, and this seems to me to indicate that the interest of our readers in what we are trying to do might be enhanced to no small extent if we could bring to their notice books of real value, not merely new publications, but some of the better worth while old ones such as can be readily obtained.

I should appreciate it if you would have added to my list of those to whom the "Journal" is to be sent the following names:

D. L. Clark, Esq., 8, St. Luke's Place,  
New York City, and

W. B. Walker, Esq., 175 Wardwell Ave.,  
West New Brighton, New York.

As far as I am able to judge, I have made all necessary preparations, and have now only to wait for the 12th, when I hope to get off. With kindest regards, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

# HOTEL ST. FRANCIS

UNION SQUARE  
SAN FRANCISCO

MANAGEMENT - JAMES WOODS

*W. H. H.*  
Feb. 7, 1917.

Dr. C. C. Harrison,  
400 Chestnut Street,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Harrison:-

It gives me very great pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th ult., with the enclosed card to Dr. Wu and the copy of your letter to him. I feel sure that both will go far toward smoothing away any obstacles that I may encounter, and I shall lose no time after my arrival in Peking in seeking an interview with Dr. Wu.

You will perhaps be surprised to see that I am still in San Francisco, for I believe I told you that I expected to sail on the sixth. The fact is, however, that upon my arrival here I found that all trans-Pacific sailings save those of the U.S.A. transports had been postponed or cancelled. The steamship companies gave various explanations for this, all of them plausible enough; but Professor Sayce, who has avenues of informa-

DrCCH-2.

# HOTEL ST. FRANCIS

UNION SQUARE  
SAN FRANCISCO

MANAGEMENT - JAMES WOODS

tion of his own, tells me that the real reason was the reported presence of German U-boats or raiders in these waters. His own boat had been postponed sine die, but he had been notified, he told me, to be prepared to go on board at an hour's notice. Conditions appear, however, to have changed within the past day or so, for Professor Sayce's boat is now definitely announced to sail on the eighth, and mine on the twelfth. I endeavored to persuade Mrs. Bishop to return home with our children, but she refused, so I presume we shall all sail next Monday.

I gave Professor Sayce your message of remembrance, for which he expressed warm appreciation. It is most apparent that he has a very real regard for our museum, both from his words and from the way in which he has extended every assistance to me as the representative of the University Museum, both in the way of suggestions and of letters to people in the Orient in a position to help me. We spend a great deal of time together, and I feel that my enforced delay here has been richly compensated by the opportunity which it has afforded me to be with Professor Sayce.

DrCCH-3.

Cable Address "SIGNARF San Francisco"  
WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPHIC CODE.

HOTEL ST. FRANCIS  
UNION SQUARE  
SAN FRANCISCO



MANAGEMENT - JAMES WOODS

Among other things I asked of Professor Sayce whether he thought archaeological excavation in China was feasible, and I am sure you will be pleased to learn that his reply was that in his opinion all that was needful was the appropriation. He was also kind enough to suggest that I accompany him on his tour of inspection of the Japanese Imperial Museums shortly after our arrival in Japan. There is nothing, in fact, that he has left undone to give me the benefit of his vast experience and influence, and I feel most grateful to him.

If you will allow me to make a suggestion, I am sure that Professor Sayce would appreciate it if you would write to him (at the Imperial Hotel, Tokyo), thanking him for his kindness to the representative of the University Museum.

Will you permit me, in closing, to express my warmest thanks for the very many kindnesses for which I am indebted to yourself, and also to Mr. George L. Harrison, Jr.

Most sincerely yours,

*C. W. Bishop.*

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS:  
ARAI, NIKKO.

**NIKKO HOTEL,**  
NIKKO, JAPAN,

TELEPHONE:  
No. 3.

*Feb*  
*Mar 12*

H. ARAI - - - Manager.

*Nikka, April 10, 1917. 191*

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

The day following my last letter to you, dated Mch. 7th, Professor Sayce left for Honolulu, after a final talk in which he suggested that we investigate together the work done in China by Japanese archaeologists, with a number of whom he is acquainted. He corroborated what Dr. Laufer had already impressed upon me--that the Japanese have really done some very important work in that field, and that it would be foolish to go ahead on our own, without familiarising ourselves with their results. And in no way, I am sure, could this be better done than through Professor Sayce's help, for he stands as high with the Japanese, both officials and students, as he does elsewhere; I think you know that he was decorated by the late emperor, and he tells me he has been granted the privilege of seeing the Shosoin at Nara this year. I consider it a piece of very great good fortune that the Museum's actual field work in this region can be inaugurated so auspiciously.

Before leaving San Francisco I was locked up by Mr. W. C. Hays, who you will recall visited us at the Museum some time ago, and who was one of the designers of Houston Hall; he was one of Holland's old instructors, by the way. He took me the rounds of the Chinese shops in San

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS:  
ARAI, NIKKO.

**NIKKO HOTEL,**  
NIKKO, JAPAN,

TELEPHONE:  
No. 3.

H. ARAI - - - - Manager.

*Nikka,* ..... 191

DrGBG-10/4/17-2.

Francisco, and gave a tea for me at his rooms in Berkeley, where I met some very nice people, and was asked to speak before one of their clubs in case I passed through San Francisco again.

The "China" sailed on the 12th ult. and arrived at Honolulu on the 19th, after a somewhat tempestuous voyage. The day was stormy, with one of the hardest downpours of rain that I have ever seen. However, I took a taxi and looked up Professor Sayce, who introduced me to Dr. Brigham, at the Bishop Museum, and with whom I had luncheon and a most interesting talk in the afternoon regarding our work in the Orient. The voyage from Honolulu to Yokohama was pleasant, but I had little chance to do any writing or studying, for the "China" is a small boat and was very crowded, so that not even in my stateroom was it possible to secure any privacy. I was chosen chairman of the committee on entertainment, and arranged for several talks by passengers; the last night out, when I thought I had escaped appearing myself in any other capacity than that of introducer, I found myself posted to talk on the origins of Oriental culture and some of the problems connected therewith. I talked for about half an hour, and when I was done I was surprised to find how much interest there was in what I expected would be a dry subject for most of my fellow passengers, for I was quite overwhelmed with questions and requests for names of books on the subject. I should have said that while I was in Honolulu, Dr. A. F. Jackson, the head of the Penn. alumni club

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS:  
ARAI, NIKKO.

**NIKKO HOTEL,**  
NIKKO, JAPAN,

TELEPHONE:  
No. 3.

DrGBG-10/4/17-3.

H. ARAI - - - - Manager.

Nikka, \_\_\_\_\_ 191

there, called me up and asked me to speak at a luncheon the next time I came that way; he wished me to do so then, but I had already made arrangements to be with Prof. Sayce.]

[The "China" reached Yokohama the 31st ult., and I proceeded at once to Tokyo, where my father and stepmother had arranged to put me up, thus eliminating a lot of expense in the way of hotel bills. Monday and Tuesday I spent in Yokohama and Tokyo, and Wednesday morning I proceeded to Sendai, which, as a rather important center for antiquities, I thought I ought to visit; it was near Sendai, as you may recall, that I visited the ancient Japanese frontier fort known as Taga-jo, two years back. On this occasion I visited a collection of artificial caves of unknown age, known locally as Yezo-ana, or Ainu caves, the belief being that they were excavated as habitations by the Yezo, or Ainu, when they occupied this region. In many ways these caves recall those which I saw in Szech'uan a year ago; my own opinion regarding their origin is that they were probably excavated by a colony of Buddhist monks, partly as shrines and partly as cells, perhaps not long after the conquest of the region by the Japanese, in the eighth century. I also made some observations regarding the physical types found in the region, which, while I took no actual measurements, seem to me suggestive, but are too long to detail here, particularly without further investigation.]

While in Sendai I visited a number of shops, but found nothing of importance from our point of view. I left the city yesterday morning, ~~at~~

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS:  
ARAI, NIKKO.

**NIKKO HOTEL,**  
NIKKO, JAPAN,

TELEPHONE:  
No. 3.

**H. ARAI - - - - Manager.**

DrGBG-10/4/17-4.

*Nikka,* ..... *191*

and arrived here last night. Today I plan to devote to my most pressing correspondence, then a day or two to the local shops, which in some ways are the best in Japan, and then return to Tokyo. Professor Sayce should arrive in a few days now, and I do not know how better to spend the time before his arrival than in studying the collections in Tokyo and vicinity, and in meeting people in a position to give me information.

So far as I can foresee now, I shall be leaving for China in a fortnight or so. Much of the Japanese work along archaeological lines has been done in Shantung province, and Professor Sayce has already put me in touch with one of the men who have done most there; he also suggests that I visit Tsing-tao on my way to Peking, which I can very easily do. So in all probability I shall go to Shanghai by boat, and see what can be done there in the way of additions to our library; then proceed by coasting steamer to Tsing-tao, and thence to Peking, probably by rail.

While I have not my letter file with me, I am under the impression that I neglected to state in my last letter that before leaving New York I visited Brown Bros.' Wall Street office and arranged to have \$180 written off my letter of credit and transferred to the Museum account. My first belief was that it would be needful to actually draw against the letter, through London; but I was informed that this would be unnecessary, and that the whole business could be arranged by 'phone with Philadelphia, and in fact it was so done before I left the office.

*E. W. Bishop*

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS:  
ARAI, NIKKO.

**NIKKO HOTEL,**  
NIKKO, JAPAN,

TELEPHONE:  
No. 3.

*-----*  
**H. ARAI - - - - Manager.**

DrGBG-10/4/17-5.

*Nikka, ..... 191*

// Naturally I am most anxious to start for my chosen field of investigation, and inasmuch as my people had made all arrangements to look out for my family in my absence, I should proceed to Peking immediately, were it not for the importance which I attach to Professor Sayce's views in the matter. He has been most kind in providing me with letters and in advising me, and I have been particularly gratified to find his opinion regarding the practicability of our plans confirmed and even more emphatically stated, by various missionaries, fellow passengers on the "China".

I am working during spare moments on my paper on our latest acquisition, and hope to have it in shape soon; I expect that the visits which I plan making to the Imperial collections at Tokyo, Kyoto, and Nara in the next week or two will afford interesting material regarding the period.

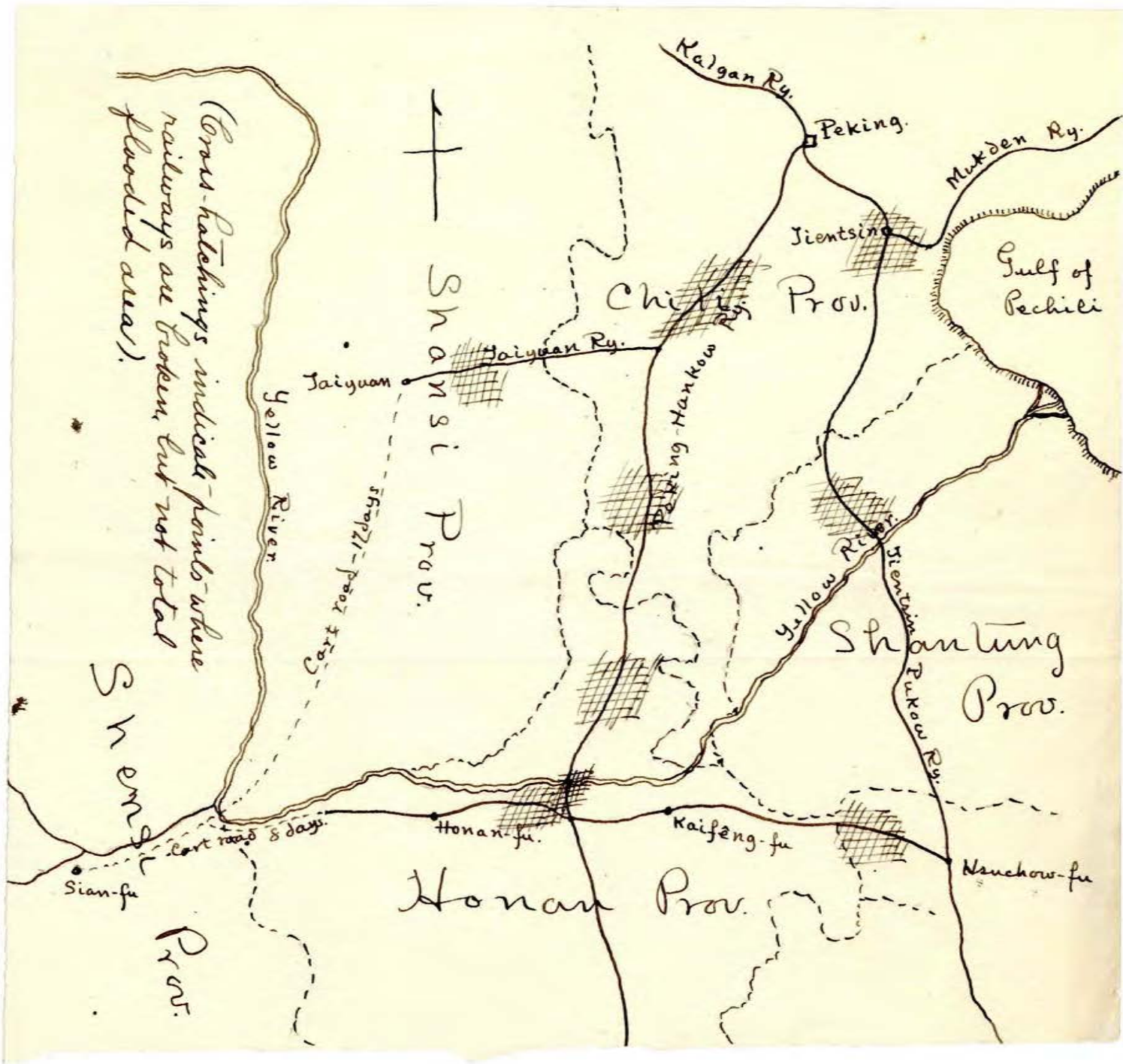
My expense account up to the end of March I shall copy and forward as soon as I return to Tokyo.

I am glad to say that my outfit came through in excellent shape. So far as I can see now, there have been no omissions of any consequence in the equipment which I purchased. H. E. the Japanese Ambassador's letter was of material assistance in passing the Customs.

With warmest regards, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*



THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

5, Aoyama Gakuin, Tokyo,  
May 7/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Pa.

My dear Dr. Gordon:—

I have just returned to Tokyo after spending nine very profitable days in Kyoto and vicinity with Prof. Sayce, and am now in the midst of final preparations for my departure for China, where, as well as I can learn here, everything is quiet, and conditions seem favorable for the successful prosecution of the work of the Museum. My correspondents in various parts of China tell me that there is no antiforeign feeling, and that I shall be welcomed everywhere.

My last letter was written in Nikko, on the tenth ult. The following ten days were spent in visiting collections, meeting people in a position to be of service to the Museum, in making various purchases which experience had taught me might be better made here than in China, and in reading up on everything available in connection with the field which I propose to enter. In this latter connection I received very great assistance from members of the Asiatic Society, of which, as you know, I am a member, and whose valuable library, of which Prof. Sayce spoke to me in very high terms, was at my disposal.

Prof. Sayce arrived on the twentieth ult. from Honolulu, and on the following evening we had dinner at the Imperial Hotel, together with Dr. Bashford Dean, of New York, and Dr. K. Hamada, of the Kyoto Imperial University, an old friend of Prof. Sayce's, who has been doing important work in Shantung and Manchuria, and whom Prof. Sayce was anxious to have me meet, in order to discuss the question of excavating in China with one who had already actually done so, albeit in regions under Japanese political control only.

On the 25th ult. I took Prof. Sayce to the regular meeting of the Asiatic Society, where he received a fine welcome, and I was asked to get him to promise a talk before the Society, which he very readily agreed to. The following day we went to Kyoto to see the collections there. Prof. Sayce, I ought to say, told me that he had made his plans

in such a way as to place his time entirely at my disposal, a piece of kindness for which I feel very deeply indebted to him. Dr. Hamada was to follow us in a few days, and while we were awaiting his arrival we visited various collections together, and I made trips to Osaka and Kobe. I went to Osaka to see a collection of T'ang glazed figures comprising a complete set from a recently discovered tomb in Ho-nan province. I enclose photographs and measurements (on back of photos). The price asked is ¥10,000, but Mr. Yokoyama tells me that he believes the owner will take ¥8,500. The fact is that in Japan such a large crop of war profiteers has sprung up that prices in the curio shops have gone up tremendously. One new millionaire of whom I have heard was said to have spent over a million yen during the past year in buying objects of art for his new house. Practically everything is up, and one of Yamanaka's people told me that it was even worth their while to return objects from their European and American houses, as they could make money by it here.

My visit to Kobe was principally to make the acquaintance of the American consul, as Kobe is in my opinion the most convenient shipping point for us, and the consul can do a great deal in the way of facilitating things. To my surprise I found the office occupied by an old schoolboy friend of mine, whose brother was my special crony; hence little time was lost in getting on a friendly footing.

After Dr. Hamada's return to Kyoto he and Prof. Sayce and I spent practically all the time visiting collections and archaeological sites in the vicinity. I found the time well spent, for I was learning something new every day. The collections made by Dr. Hamada in China were particularly interesting, and contained objects of various classes, from pre-Han times downward. The night before my return to Tokyo the president and faculty of the University gave a formal banquet for Prof. Sayce and me, during which the President, Dr. Araki, read an address of welcome, to which we both responded; my response took the form of a wish that the three universities there represented, might cooperate, just as the three Governments were doing, and the toast was drunk with no small enthusiasm.

The following day (Saturday) I returned to Tokyo, after a cordial good-bye to Prof. Sayce and numerous Japanese friends. Today (Monday) I have spent in Yokohama, arranging for my trip to China and in making final purchases. It is my intention to go as far as

Tientsin by sea, for although it takes a little longer than the land journey, it is much cheaper, and there is so much less danger of any of my things being scattered, as might easily occur in the numerous changes necessary in traveling by rail. Further, I know the American consul in Tientsin, which might be worth while, in case of any question arising over any part of my equipment.

As regards my plans once in China, I have thus far seen no reason why they should undergo any alteration. I expect to push on into the interior as rapidly as possible, and, so far as I can tell, by the route which we have already discussed, by rail to Tai-yuan Fu, and thence to Si-an Fu on horseback.

Among other objects which I saw in Osaka and vicinity were the following. A pair of T'ang vases about eleven inches high, with fine crackle and floral design, for ¥1500: a globular T'ang vase about fourteen inches high, with iridescent glaze, for ¥1200: a bronze Korean ewer, of about the Sung period, of peculiar but graceful shape, similar to one which Prof. Sayce and I saw in the Imperial Museum, for ¥150 (being without inscription or ornament, it does not appeal to Japanese taste, hence the comparatively low price): late Sung vase eighteen inches high, gray speckle, floral design inlaid in white, somewhat after Korean style, for ¥1200: T'ang vase twenty-two inches high, of stoneware, with hard gray glaze and naked foot, no price quoted: a very realistic T'ang unglazed figure of a bull, for ¥60 (this I bought, as well as the following): a seated lion, late Sung or Yuan, peculiar gray crackle glaze, for ¥120. Prof. Sayce called my attention to the two above, and thought them worth while, as did I. We also saw a fine Han bronze and a Japanese wooden statue of Shotoku Taishi, the "Japanese Constantine", dating from the 13<sup>th</sup> century, about which Prof. Sayce said he intended to write to you. These pieces, and the bronze especially, which is decorated with two fine rams' heads in full round, are very good. Prof. Sayce is very ~~friendly~~ friendly with the Yamanakas, who seem exceedingly anxious to keep his good will, and it occurred to me that if you wish to secure these articles it might be well to do so through Prof. Sayce, who, I am sure, could get them at as good a figure as anybody. I might say that these articles are in the Kyoto Yamanaka house, which is independent of the others; one of the three brothers died last year, and as well as Prof. Sayce and I could make out, the two survivors are working independently.

Among the books bought since I have been out here I was lucky enough to secure one of the last sets of reprints of the complete transactions

of the Asiatic Society, a set of works of the very highest value.

Prof. E. W. Clement, about whom I had occasion to write to you frequently two years ago, is now vicepresident of the Society, and has taken great interest in our plans, which he has lost no opportunity of furthering. I spoke to him, confidentially, of the fellowship plan which you discussed with me last winter, and he thought it a most excellent idea from every point of view. The more I learn of conditions out here, the more anxious I become to put the plan into operation as soon as possible. The work done by the Japanese in archaeology in the Orient, and particularly in China, is already very great, and is growing all the time; but to the western scientific world it remains a closed book, and we are more or less in danger of stultifying ourselves by doing work or conducting studies already completed, possibly under better conditions, by Japanese scholars. Consequently the need of a competent Japanese translator to keep us in touch with what is being done by his fellow-countrymen. I have discussed the subject at length with Prof. Sayce, and the idea met with his earnest approval. I also made inquiries in regard to fellowships held by Japanese students abroad, and I find that about \$750 gold is looked upon as the minimum upon which a man can live decently. This is the amount paid by the Japanese government to the men whom it sends abroad, but Dr. Hamada told me he found it insufficient; he admitted, however, that this was because he was running off to visit archaeological sites at various places in the British Isles and on the Continent. In view of the importance which I attach to this matter, I should like to recommend it most earnestly to your consideration.

It has occurred to me recently that it might be helpful to me to have a list of the U. of P. alumni residing in the Orient, and if you find it worth while, I should be glad to receive such a list. While there are no doubt Americans of influence out here who are graduates of Pennsylvania, the Japanese and Chinese students are the ones which I have more particularly in mind.

A postcard from Dr. A. V. W. Jackson, of Columbia, has been forwarded to me from the Museum office; among other things Dr. Jackson states that he is sending me a monograph by J. J. Modi, of Bombay, on the early connection between China and India, which he particularly desires me to return to him after I have read it. As the date of Dr. Jackson's card is Mch. 6th, and I have not yet received the monograph, I should appreciate it very much if inquiry might be made in the Museum Office, in view of Dr. Jackson's anxiety to receive it back again.

There is a report here that our friend Langdon Warner recently came to grief in Korea, while trying to secure some of the National Treasures, contrary to law. How true this may be I do not know, but I believe he left for the United States about a month before my arrival in Japan.

I am glad to be able to report that I succeeded in securing a partial refund of my expenses in San Francisco, incurred through the postponement of the sailing of the S. S. "China". The company refunded half the expenses incurred after the sailing of the first boat to leave after the originally announced date of sailing of the "China"; the sum refunded amounted to ¥50.00, or twenty-five dollars gold.

Prof. Sayce asked me to convey to you his good wishes, and said that he should be glad to hear from you. He expects to remain in Japan until late in the fall, his address being in care of Thos. Cook and Co., Yokohama.

The entrance of the United States into the war has enormously increased the liking felt for Americans in the Orient, and I fancy that this will be particularly the case in China. In any event, however, I shall send you a full report of conditions as soon as I arrive in that country. In the meanwhile I beg to remain, with best wishes,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

BALANCE SHEET, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION,

Peking, China, May 29, 1917.

(Sums in U. S. gold to Mch 31/17, inclusive).

<u>Dates.</u>	<u>Items.</u>	<u>Debits.</u>	<u>Credits.</u>
Jan. 30.	By check,	\$300.00	
Feb. 19.	Brown Bros., Phila.,	500.00	
	Thos. Cook & Son, Phila- delphia (cash to apply on transportation to Japan),	809.38	
26.	Brown Bros., N.Y. (writ- ten off letter of credit),	370.00	
Mch. 12.	Refund fr. S.S.Co. on acc't of delay in San Francisco,	<u>25.00</u>	
		\$2004.38	
Feb. 26.	Refund to University Museum per Brown Bros., New York, 180 @ 4.625,		\$370.00
Mch. 31.	Equipment,		131.34
Mch. 31.	Transportation,		1198.46
	Balance,		<u>304.58</u>
			\$2004.38

Note: Rate on pound sterling given same as present rate, slip with memo. of rate on dates named not being forthcoming.

Respectfully submitted,

*C. W. Bishop.*

*no bills  
attached  
July 31/17*

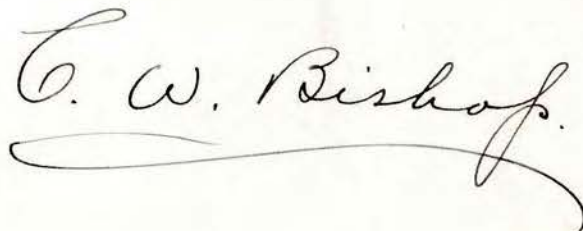
## BALANCE SHEET, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION,

Peking, China, May 29, 1917.

(Sums in Japanese yen, Mch. 31/May 25, 1917, inclusive).

<u>Date.</u>	<u>Items.</u>	<u>Debits.</u>	<u>Credits.</u>
Mch. 31.	Bal. on hand, U. S. gold @ .51,	¥597.21	
Apr. 2.	Thos. Cook & Son, Yokohama, 150 @ 9.25,	462.50	
May 9.	Thos. Cook & Son, Yokohama, 175 @ 9.25,	693.75	
May 18.	Sumitomo Bank, Kyoto, 110 @ 9.25,	<u>92.50</u>	
		¥1845.96	
May 25.	Travel,		¥330.15
	Board & Lodging,		324.14
	Photographic work,		5.40
	Additional equipment (exclusive of books),		69.42
	Collections,		300.00
	Books & Periodicals,		224.28
	Entertainment,		6.00
	Postage & Telegrams,		1.13
	Balance,		<u>585.44</u>
			¥1845.96

Respectfully submitted,



THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

June 4, 1917.

Transcript of Cash Account,

Far Eastern Expedition.

Feb. 15.	Photos for passport, 12 prints @ 50¢,	6.00
19.	Trunk for kit,	10.00
	"Through Hidden Shensi",	1.50
	Photos for passport, 3 prints @ 50¢,	1.50
	Carfare,	.30
	Transportation to Yokohama,	824.45
22.	Taxi to station,	.85
	Tip to chauffeur,	.15
	Luggage to station,	2.50
	Excess on luggage,	11.70
	Expressman,	.35
	Ticket to Tarrytown,	2.88
	Taxi in N. Y.,	.60
	Tip,	.15
	Lunch in N. Y.,	440
	Station porter, Phila.,	.25
	" " Penna. Station, N.Y.,	.25
	" " Grand Central Sta.,	.25
	Taxi in Tarrytown,	.25
23.	Ticket to N.Y. and return,	.95
	Abercrombie & Fitch (bill attached),	33.00
	Army & Navy Stores, " "	3.65
	Carfare in N. Y.,	.45

#902.28

	Brought forward,	902.28
Feb. 23.	Lunch,	.45
	Tip,	.15
	Dinner,	.80
	Tip,	.10
26.	Taxi to station,	1.00
	3 tickets to N. Y., @ 54¢,	1.62
	Luggage to station,	2.05
	Carfare in N. Y.,	.30
	Taxi to Penna. station,	.80
	Tip to chauffeur,	.20
	Credited to Museum Account, 180 sterling, per Brown Bros., N. Y.,	370.00
	"Ancient Chinese Coinage",	4.50
	6 Notebooks,	.30
	Lunch,	.55
	Tip,	.10
	Station porter,	.25
	Checkroom,	.20
28.	Pullman porter, N. Y. to New Orleans,	2.00
	Station " Southern station, N. O.,	.25
	" " S. Pacific " "	.25
Mch. 3.	15 meals on train for 5 persons, incl. tips,	73.75
	Pullman porter, N. Orl. to San Francisco,	2.00
	Hotel 'bus, 5 persons & luggage,	2.50
	Porters,	.50
	Carfare in San Francisco,	.20
5.	" " " "	.20
	Army & Navy Stores (bill attached),	17.75
	Leather bag for kit,	5.89
6.	Palo Alto & return,	2.76
	Carfare,	.20
	Hotel porters (trunk room),	.50

\$1394.40

	Brought forward,	\$1394.40
Mch. 7.	Hotel porters (trunk room),	.25
	8. Taxi to dock,	.80
	Chauffeur,	.20
	Saddle slicker,	3.50
	"3 in 1" oil,	.25
	Harness oil,	.25
	Repairing trunk lock,	1.00
	Carfare,	.15
9.	"	.20
10.	"	.30
	Leggins & gauntlets,	8.00
	Medicine kit,	6.75
	Handbook with above,	1.50
	"Rapid Map Making",	2.50
11.	Berkeley & return,	.30
12.	Hotel bill (attached),	118.00
	26 meals for 5 persons in San Francisco, inclusive of tips,	97.50
	Tips at hotel,	3.50
	Dock porters,	1.50
	5 Albums views of Calif. for presents @ 2.50,	12.50
	Motor car 1½ hr.,	3.75
	Chauffeur,	.50
	Luggage tfr., 4 trunks @ 50¢, 8 val. @ 35¢,	4.80
19.	Poncho (bill attached),	3.50
	Motor car 2½ hrs.,	6.25
	5 vols. views of Hawaii for presents @ 1.50,	7.50
	Laundry at Honolulu,	4.65
31.	Tips on leaving steamer at Yokohama,	<u>15.50</u>
	Total in U. S. Gold,	\$1699.80

Far Eastern Expedition.

Mch. 31. Rickshaws in Yokohama,	1.80
Dock porters,	.40
Landing luggage,	3.50
Lunch, 5 persons,	2.15
Tip,	.30
5 Tickets to Tokyo, @ 85¢,	2.55
Excess luggage,	6.70
Cartage,	2.00
Station porter,	.25
Rickshaw to hotel,	.40
Dinner at       "	1.15
Tip,	.15
Messenger to steamer after typewriter,	.50
Apr. 1. Hotel bill at Yokohama (attached),	3.50
Tips (hotel boys, Custom House porters, etc.),	1.50
Breakfast,	1.00
Tip,	.10
Rickshaw to station,	.60
Luggage to       "	.60
Station porter,	.30
Luncheon at station,	.90
Tip,	.10
Ticket to Tokyo,	.80
Station porter, Tokyo,	.30
Rickshaw & Luggage to Aoyama,	1.70
2.       "       to station,	.80
Ticket to Yokohama,	.80
Excess charge on luggage,	3.85
Station porters,	.50
Storage charges, 3 da.,	.90

	Brought forward,	¥40.10	78
Apr. 2.	Rickshaw about Yokohama,	1.45	30
	Luncheon in Yokohama,	1.15	50
	Tip, Rickshaw to Takayama,	.15	90
	Ticket to Tokyo,	.80	85
	Rickshaw to Aoyama,	.70	80
	Cartage,	1.80	85
	Cart coolies,	.50	50
3.	Rickshaw to Tsukiji,	.85	85
	Taxi 3¼ hrs. @ ¥4.00,	13.00	30
	Chauffeur,	1.00	85
	Waterproof wrapping for luggage,	7.00	00
	Lock hamper (1 of pair ordered for packing on mule),	12.00	40
4.	Rickshaw and luggage to Uyeno station,	1.60	35
	Station porter,	.50	15
T	Ticket to Shiogama,	9.28	30
	Express ticket,	3.00	40
	Lunch on train,	1.05	40
	Tip,	.15	95
	Station porter at Utsunomiya,	.30	40
	Station porter at Sendai,	.40	00
	Supper at Sendai,	.98	30
	Tip,	.10	40
	Station porter at Shiogama,	.40	50
5.	Luncheon for Matsushima,	.80	35
	Ticket to Matsushima & return,	2.60	15
	Bill at Matsushima,	2.12	30
	Hotel maids,	.40	40
	Local guide, 1 da.,	1.00	00
	Bill at Shiogama hotel,	8.60	35
	Chadai,	3.00	40
	Maids,	1.00	78
			¥117.78

	Brought forward,	¥270.41
Apr. 13.	Chauffeur,	.50
	Lock hamper (see Apr. 3rd),	12.00
14.	Rickshaw to Imperial Hotel,	.85
	"    " Shimbashi,	.30
	Return ticket to Yokohama,	1.30
	Rickshaw about    "	1.20
	Kelly & Walsh (Murdoch, History of Japan),	10.00
	Rickshaw about Tokyo,	1.35
16.	Notebook,	.22
	Rickshaw all day,	2.80
17.	Kyobunkwan Book Store (bill attached),	10.65
	Harness dressing,	.65
	Hospital Pharmacy (bill attached),	1.05
	Rickshaw about Tokyo,	1.65
19.	"    "    "	1.45
	Tram carfare,	.20
	Luncheon in town,	1.35
	Tip,	.15
20.	Rickshaw to station,	.80
	Return ticket to Yokohama,	1.60
	Rickshaw in Yokohama,	1.25
	"    " Tokyo,	.65
21.	"    to Imperial Hotel,	.75
	"    with Sayce,	1.25
	Carfare,	.15
	Rickshaw to Imperial Hotel (evening),	.75
	"    home,	.75
23.	"    to Ginza and return,	1.35
	Hospital Pharmacy (bill attached),	2.70
24.	Rickshaw to Tsukiji,	.85
	"    fr.    "    to Imp. Hotel,	.45
		<u>7331.68</u>

	Brought forward,	¥331.68
Apr. 24.	Rickshaw fr. Imp. Hotel to Aoyama,	.75
	"    to Tsukiji & return,	1.40
25.	Tram carfare about Tokyo,	.30
	Hospital Pharmacy (bill attached),	.55
	Rickshaw to Imperial Hotel,	.75
	Tram carfare from Keio,	.05.
	Postage,	.30
	Servants,	8.00
26.	Rickshaw to Imperial Hotel,	.75
	Luggage " " "	.75
	Taxi to station ( $\frac{1}{2}$ paid by Sayce),	1.20
	Chauffeur,	.25
	Ticket to Kyoto,	9.20
	Express ticket,	3.00
	Station porters,	.50
	Lunch on train,	1.40
	Tip,	.15
	Station porter at Kyoto,	.40
27.	2 return tickets to Osaka,	2.84
	Tram carfare in Osaka,	.40
	Lunch in Osaka (2 persons),	2.40
	Tip,	.40
	Postage,	.06
	Rickshaw in Kyoto,	.40
28.	"    about Kyoto,	.75
	Daikokuya Bookshop (bill attached),	7.75
29.	Rickshaw to Kyoto Museum & return,	1.30
	Sayce & Yokoyama to Miyako-odori,	6.00
	Rickshaw to hotel,	.35

7384.03

	Brought forward,	¥384.03
Apr. 30.	Return ticket to Kobe,	3.90
	Rickshaw in Kobe,	.65
	Luncheon " "	1.25
	Tip,	.15
	Rickshaw to hotel,	.45
May 1.	Maruzen Bookshop (bill attached),	1.35
	Rickshaw about Kyoto,	1.25
2.	" to Yamanaka's,	.60
	Trip to Momoyama with Sayce,	1.55
3.	" " Kawachi " "	9.90
4.	Postage,	.26
	Rickshaw,	.60
	Maruzen Bookshop (bill attached),	4.55
	Rickshaw to Imperial University & return,	.70
5 <del>7</del> .	Kyoto Hotel (bill attached),	100.26
	Servants,	10.00
	Station porters,	.50
	Hotel porter (at station),	.50
	Luncheon on train,	1.35
	Tip,	.15
	Taxi to Aoyama,	3.60
	Chauffeur,	.40
7.	Tram carfare,	.20
	Return ticket to Yokohama,	1.60
	Rickshaw in Yokohama,	1.90
	" in Tokyo,	.85
	Luncheon " " (bill attached),	2.05
	Tip,	.20
	Maruzen Bookshop, (bill attached),	2.70
	Kyobunkwan " " "	1.30
8.	Postage,	.33

539.08

	Brought forward,	¥539.08
May 9.	Book of tramcar tickets,	2.30
	Return ticket to Yokohama,	1.60
	Rickshaw in Yokohama,	.85
	Kelly & Walsh (bill attached),	147.55
	Rickshaw in Tokyo,	.45
	Luncheon in "	1.35
	Tip,	.15
	Fukuin Printing Co. (bill attached),	21.75
	Kyobunkwan Bookshop " "	20.18
	Rickshaw to Aoyama,	.80
10.	Postage,	.18
11.	Rickshaw,	.85
12.	Cartage to station,	2.50
	Tram carfare,	.10
	Cartmen,	.50
	Station porters,	1.00
	Excess on luggage,	7.80
13.	Servants,	9.00
	Board in Tokyo 24 da. @ ¥50/mo.,	40.00
	Rickshaw to station,	.85
	Luggage to "	.85
	Ticket to Kyoto,	9.20
	Express ticket,	3.00
	Station porters,	.80
	Luncheon on train,	1.10
	Tip,	.15
	Train boy,	.30
	Station porter at Kyoto,	.40
14.	Yokoyama on account, (transcript of bill att.),	300.00
15.	Rickshaw in Kyoto,	.80
16.	Return ticket to Kobe,	3.90

¥1119.34

	Brought forward,	¥1119.34
May 16.	Rickshaw in Kobe,	.95
	Ticket to Tientsin,	40.00
	Luncheon on train,	1.20
	Tip,	.15
	Rickshaw in Kyoto,	.80
18.	Maruzen Bookshop (bill attached),	6.90
	Kyoto Hotel (bill attached),	59.93
	Servants,	6.00
	Rickshaw,	.40
	Ticket to Kobe,	1.95
	Station porters at Kyoto,	1.00
	"        "        "        Kobe,	1.00
	Rickshaw to Oriental Hotel, Kobe,	.40
	Luggage "        "        "        "        "	.40
19.	Oriental Hotel (bill attached),	10.00
	Servants,	2.00
	Rickshaw to pier,	.40
	Luggage to pier,	1.80
	Dock porters,	1.00
25.	Tips, S.S. "Taito Maru", at Tientsin,	5.00
	Total expended in Japanese yen,	<u>¥1260.52</u>

*Original seen by Mrs. Harrison*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, June 25, 1917.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

It is now nearly a month since I arrived in Peking. In the interval I have traveled a little less than two thousand miles in the interior, have established a sort of temporary base of operations in Peking, engaged a staff, purchased ponies, called upon a number of important people, both native and foreign, made intimate studies of conditions in the regions in which we plan to operate, and got everything as nearly as possible in readiness for my trip to Sian-fu.

Now for a more detailed résumé of what I have been able to do since my last report to you, dated the seventh ult. The balance of that week I spent in winding up my affairs in Tokyo and Yokohama. My father had arranged to look out for my family during the summer, so that I was relieved of all anxiety on that score, and able to devote my entire attention to the affairs of the Expedition. On May 13th I left for Kobe, expecting to sail for Tientsin on the 15th. On my arrival in Kyoto, however, where I had planned to stop over night in order to see Professor Sayce once more, I learned that the sailing was postponed to the 17th. I spent the interval principally with Professor Sayce and Dr. Hamada and Dr. Kano, the two latter of the Kyoto Imperial University, Hamada as Director of the Museum and Kano as professor of the Chinese language and literature. Both have been to Oxford and are old friends of Sayce's, so I was able to learn a great deal from them both. In my letter to you of the 7th ult. I have written in some detail regarding Dr. Hamada's excavations in the ~~regions of~~ ~~Shantung~~ ~~and~~ ~~Liaotung~~ and of the very interesting col-

lections which he has made there.

The sailing was again postponed, and I thought seriously of cancelling my passage and proceeding to China by train; eventually, however, I got away on the 19th and arrived in Tientsin on the 25th without any mishap, though once we nearly went ashore in a fog off the Korean coast. In Tientsin I was held up a day waiting for the permit to pass my things duty free; I had written to our Consul General at Tientsin from Japan to secure this, and he had applied in ample time, but conditions in China just now are unfavorable to the prompt handling of any sort of business. Finally I got my things through without the permit, as the Customs officer, a Japanese, stretched a point upon seeing my circular letter from the Japanese ambassador at Washington. Accordingly I was able to reach Peking on May 26th. Mr. Upham met me at the Station and took me to his house, where I put up for the time being, he being just in the act of moving.

Most American Museum men heretofore have made it a practice to ~~put~~ put up at the Grand Hotel de Wagons Lits, but it is extremely expensive there--\$10.00 a day besides all sorts of special charges for things which in the States we should expect to have included in the regular service. Had I gone there, and had I kept my room throughout as I should have had to do in order to have some place in which to leave my stuff, it would have cost well over three hundred dollars, whereas by messing with Upham, paying my pro rata share of the living expenses of his establishment, I am able to get through for very much less than half that sum, besides being far more comfortable.

[ No doubt the press notices have kept you more or less closely informed of conditions in China. In many ways they are very abnormal. For one thing, little or no rain has fallen, so that actual famine conditions prevail in some areas, while practically everywhere there is scarcity, with its inevitable accompaniment of disorder and brigandage. Again, the political situation is most unsettled. No one ap-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

DrGBG-25/6/17-3.

pears to know exactly what he is after, and all parties are more or less working in the dark. Everyone feels that big changes are imminent but what shape these will take, or through what agency, native or foreign, they will be brought, it is impossible to discern as yet.

Another thing which is extremely abnormal is the state of the exchange. This is as you know an extremely complicated thing in China, and I do not profess to have fathomed its mysteries. I do know this, however; that whereas on my former expedition for one American dollar I got from \$2.05 to \$2.56, now I can get only in the neighborhood of \$1.55, with the price still falling. This means, of course, that the sum of a thousand dollars would be required now to do the work of six or seven hundred a year back. To take a concrete example, my own salary was equivalent a year back to somewhere around \$300.00 Mex., the figure of course fluctuating; but at the rate quoted to me today my salary is equal to only \$188.75, while the drought and other causes have raised the cost of most things very much. For example, people who keep horses tell me that a year back \$33.00 per month covered the cost of a groom and two horses, whereas now it requires \$40.00. The cost of most other things has risen in comparison, principally, I believe, on account of the drought. I do not believe the war has had any great effect in raising the cost of living in China, although it is no doubt in part responsible for the rate of exchange. The disorders in Mexico, causing a falling off in the exportation of silver from that country to China, is also mentioned as a contributory cause. All whom I have consulted, however, are agreed that the condition is an artificial and abnormal one, which is bound to mend before long, and I do not believe that the work of the Museum out here will be seriously affected. For the present I am living as economically as possible, consistent with keeping my health, while I get things under way for a definite and sustained effort to carry out the purposes

for which I have been sent out to the Orient.

To return to the résumé of my journal. During the first few days after my arrival in Peking I looked up a number of people who were in a position to give me information and advice. Perhaps the most interesting and profitable acquaintance that I formed during this interval was with Rodney Gilbert a writer and traveler, who has been all over the interior of China, Mongolia, and Turkestan; it was he who went to Sir Aurel Stein's help when the latter was injured by a fall from his horse. I also had a very interesting interview with the Minister, Dr. Reinsch, who is a great friend of the Chinese; some of the Americans out here say he is too much so, but I can not agree with this at all. I explained the efforts being put forth by the University Museum to throw light on China's past through the medium of archaeological research, and appealed to him, as a student and university man himself, to do all in his power to further our efforts. This he very cordially promised to do, and he has more than made good on his promise, for all in the Legation have been most kind in every way, in giving me information and advice, in setting my documents in order, and in many minor ways.

I met Dr. Ferguson soon after my arrival, and learning that he and Mr. Bosch Reitz, to whom you gave me a card last year, were going to the Lung Men grottoes, near the old Wei and T'ang capital of Honan Fu, I arranged to go with them. We left Peking the 30th, going first to Kaifeng Fu, the old capital of the southern Sung and the former seat of an ancient Jewish colony. Here, besides seeing the remains of the old capital (the present city dating only from the Mings), I was able, through Dr. Ferguson's kindness, to form the acquaintance of Mr. Hsu, Commissioner for Foreign Affairs for the Province of Honan. It was while we were in Kaifeng that the rebellion of the military leaders took place, but as there was no antiforeign element in the disorder we decided to go on to Honan Fu and visit the Lung Men grottoes.

By the time we had got to Honan Fu the rebellion had taken the form of commandeering rolling stock on the railway for a move of troops on Peking, and Dr. Ferguson said we were in danger of being cut off indefinitely in this remote corner of Honan province. Consequently we cut our visit rather short, although I succeeded in getting some very fair photographs which will serve to illustrate the progress of Chinese sculpture very nicely.

I was back in Peking on the 4th inst., and on the following day Mr. Upham and I moved into our new house, where I have sleeping quarters, office space, and storage room for my equipment, besides a place to receive callers (a very important point out here) at, as I stated above, not more than half the price that I should have to pay for less room at the Hotel.

The next few days I spent in correspondence, in copying my expense accounts for the Museum, in bringing up my notes and indexes of names, etc, in interviewing people, in trying out ponies, and in looking for servants. It is unfortunate that we were not in a position to keep my old boy on last year. The boy I have finally secured (my old number two boy of last year) speaks barely enough English for ordinary household needs, and while an excellent servant is useless as an interpreter or, I am afraid, in the handling of a caravan of transport coolies, particularly in another province. This means that I shall have to engage a man to go with me who can do these things. Such a man will expect at least fifty dollars a month, and I am paying my boy fifteen; whereas my old boy would have been able to perform both sets of duties for a wage of twenty-five or thirty dollars.

Upon our return to Peking I proposed a visit to the famous grottoes of Yün-kang, near Ta-t'ung Fu, in northern Shansi, which were excavated and carved during the early northern Wei, before they moved their capital to Honan Fu. Upham was to have accompanied us, but at the last moment was prevented, as was Ferguson, so only Mr. Bosch

Reitz and I went. We proceeded to Ta-t'ung Fu by rail and then on to the grottoes by cart, sleeping one night there in a temple and taking quantities of photographs. We found the place much more interesting than Lung Men, and I hope to revisit the place again and get additional notes and pictures. I am trying to get Mr. Upham, who is the best amateur photographer I have ever known, to accompany me with his special photographic outfit. The use of color is very lavish, and as the statues, some of them of huge size, are of the very best period of Chinese sculpture, I feel that a good set of colored slides of them, as well as good photographs for articles, would do much to awaken people to the value of the collection of statuary already in the University Museum, besides perhaps throwing additional light upon the period itself. At all events, while the present adverse rate of exchange lasts I think that it will be wiser to content ourselves with such comparatively inexpensive trips to sites of interest, partly with a view to studying their possibilities in the way of excavation, and partly in order to secure good photographs. As soon as the exchange returns to normal, it will be possible to do at least 30% more for the same money.

I was back in Peking again by the 17th inst., and have since been busy with preparations for my trip to Sian Fu. My boy, Kung, can cook a little, and as I don't mind Chinese food, I shall try to get on for the present without a cook. I have so far bought two stout Mongolian ponies, and ride for an hour or two every morning toughening them as well as myself, for our long trip. The chief difficulty now is an interpreter; they can be got easily enough, of course, if one is willing to pay a fancy price for one; but men who are game to rough it on short notice in a more or less famine stricken and bandit infested region for small pay are scarce. However, I hope to get one in a day or two, although after I have found one he will probably want a week or ten days to discuss the matter with his family. I have been on

the lookout for an interpreter ever since I arrived in Peking, but it was only today that I heard of a possibility of my getting one. By paying what would now be the equivalent of one hundred dollars gold, the Y.M.C.A. tells me, plenty might be had; but that is far beyond my means. I want to secure a man for about fifty dollars Mex.

Perhaps the most gratifying thing resulting from my inquiries so far is the unanimity of opinion that properly gone about, there need be no particular difficulty about conducting excavations anywhere. My own observations bear this out, for even in northern Shansi, where the population have a very bad name for roughness, brigandage, and hatred of foreigners, I found them friendly, cheerful, and ready to help in all sorts of ways. It is quite evident to me, however, that the Central Government has, as things are now, little to say in the matter, and in fact a permit from them might actually do more harm than good. The thing to do is to pick out a good site and then cultivate the liking of the local dignitaries. With their backing one could do almost anything he liked.

In order to achieve the desired results three things, it seems to me, are essential. The first of these is a carefully weighed plan of action. This, in all save minor details, we already have. Second, of course, is adequate and continuous financial support. In China, of all countries in the world, haphazard and discontinuous effort is time wasted. The third desideratum is a competent field staff, and this I am organizing as rapidly as possible.

All my *inquiries* and observations confirm the belief which I expressed to you before leaving Philadelphia: that the present is an opportunity such as will perhaps never again be presented to an American museum. Heretofore Museum representatives have either confined themselves to visiting curio shops already thoroughly gone over by native buyers, or at the most to tourist trips to points of interest. This sort of thing is all very well, and ought to be done; but it is not

enough by a very great deal. To accomplish anything at all we must keep in mind two things; definiteness and permanence. A small staff, permanently employed, can accomplish a great deal more than a large and expensive "flying column", if I may use the term.

The heat here is something terrific, averaging well over a hundred, and with no prospects of alleviation before the beginning of September. It is much worse than I found it two years ago, I suppose on account of the lack of rain. The dust of course makes things much worse and sifts in everywhere. However I feel in excellent health and spirits, due in part I suppose to the dryness of the climate, and look forward to my coming trip with great pleasure. My regular morning ride of an hour or so is doing me a lot of good, and I notice the same access of energy that I observed in myself two years ago, and, earlier, in the arid regions of northern Mexico, where somewhat similar climatic conditions prevail.

Through the courtesy of a friend of mine in the Legation, I am planning to send this in the Legation despatch-bag, which goes direct to Washington, so that the possibility of this letter going astray will be reduced to a minimum.

I am sending under separate cover a statement of my expenditures up to the time of my arrival in China. I think there is no item which is not self explanatory, save possibly that of ¥300.00 paid to Mr. Yokoyama on May 14th. Part of this was for the articles bought of him on Professor Sayce's recommendation, described in my letter of May 7th, and part was the balance due for packing and shipping charges on the Ming statue I bought last year, and the amount of which Mr. Yokoyama was unable to tell me before I left Japan.

I shall be glad to hear from the Museum, where I trust that all is going well. With warmest regards and good wishes, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, China, July 15/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

No doubt you will have learned through the press of the events which have occurred in China since my last report, dated June 25th. In that letter, as you may recall, I stated that important political changes were impending, although no one could say what form they would take. As long as the tension lasted it was exceedingly difficult for me to get anything under way, for people were not anxious to leave home for long trips into the interior when serious disorders, if not actual civil war, might break out at any time. It is therefore a great relief to me that the crisis has come and gone, without entailing such very serious consequences to the country, and clearing the atmosphere in a most remarkable way.

Conditions here have, it is true, prevented me thus far from undertaking any field work, but this perhaps would not have been feasible in any case, for reports from the regions which I proposed to visit state that the long drought has at last broken, and that torrential and continuous rain is falling. As you are aware, the roads in the loess country are worn in many cases very far beneath the general level. In dry weather they are axle deep in dust, while during the rains they become impassable torrents of mud and water, so that all travel is at a standstill.

However, I do not feel that the past three weeks since I last wrote you have been wasted, for there has been much that I could do here in Peking of a preparatory nature, and in this I have met with even better success than I anticipated.

For one thing, I find that there is a chance of our again securing the services of my old "boy" and factotum, Tung. As I think you know, he has been acting as "boy" to Mr. Sherfesee, the head of the Chinese Forest Service. It would be out of the question, however, for me to entice away another man's servant; that is the unpardonable sin out here, and Tung saw this readily enough.

*Received  
Aug. 27/17*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

DrGBG-15/7/17-2.

The other day, however, he told me that he had determined to quit Mr. Sherfesees's employ, and set up as a professional guide, interpreter, and traveling companion, a profession for which he is singularly well qualified by his energy, resourcefulness, and honesty. Throughout my traveling in China I have never met anyone so capable as Tung in handling caravan coolies of all sorts, while he is equally self possessed in the presence of people of higher position, and makes a very satisfactory interpreter. He can also cook an excellent meal, steer a boat, saddle and ride a horse, keep accounts and write letters in English (although his written English is not as good as that which he speaks), while, as I remarked above, in handling labor I have yet to meet his equal in China. Consequently, if he carries out the plan which he confided to me the other day, I think the Museum could not do better than to take Tung on its permanent staff.

It was my idea last year, had it been feasible to retain Tung in our employ, to bring him to Philadelphia as a student, and let him study English evenings while during the day he familiarized himself with museum methods and aims, part of the time as a floor man, in the Oriental section for choice, and part of the time assisting in the various departments in the basement. If you will authorize me to do so, I shall make Tung a definite proposition to that effect: viz., that he accompany me on my field work until my return to the Museum, when I will take him to the States with me for such a course of training as I have outlined above. He is still quite young--twenty-four or so--and as our work out here develops he will, I am sure, make us a most valuable man. He would not expect a large wage--in fact from the American point of view it would seem ludicrously small, while as to the possibility of his taking French leave once he got to the States, aside from his own honesty, in which I have every confidence, he has just married a very pretty little wife to whom he is devotedly attached, and whom he would have to leave in China in case he accompanied me to the States for a period. I shall await your opinion in this matter with no small degree of solicitude.

To turn now to a more detailed account of the way in which

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

DrGBG-15/7/17-3.

I have been spending my time since my last report, perhaps I can do no better than to give you a brief abstract of my journal.

June 26. Spent the day calling on people who know the interior, and in trying to find an interpreter; had a long talk with Mr. Wm. R. Giles, correspondent for the "Chicago Daily News" and for the time being handling the Associated Press despatches in the absence of Mr. Stevenson Smith in Russia; it was Mr. Giles, you may remember, who furnished me with the Mongol pictures which attracted some notice in my talks at the Museum last year. Mr. Giles has been most helpful, placing his photographs and library as well as much of his time at my disposal, while his extended travels in the interior make his advice of exceptional value.

June 27. Visited the Temple of Heaven, now occupied by the "pigtailed" troops of Chang Hsun, the reactionary general, who is practically dictator here now. Also called at the American Legation, and upon Mr. Giles and Mr. Rodney Gilbert, the Central Asian traveler whom I mentioned in my last letter.

June 28. Called on various people, including the Legation, Mr. Anheuser, an Australian dentist who knows the interior well, and Mr. Arnold, Commercial Attache at the Legation, whom I had occasion to mention so frequently in my reports of last year. Got a touch of the sun today, not enough to warrant being called a sunstroke.

June 29. Began taking lessons in the Chinese colloquial today; found it unexpectedly easy, I suppose because I have heard so much of it that I have unconsciously absorbed some of it. To see Dr. Ferguson about a trip to northern Shansi to revisit the grottoes near Ta-t'ung Fu, but he advised me on no account to leave Peking for the present, as matters were rapidly approaching a crisis, and I might find myself marooned in some remote village, if no worse.

June 30. Chinese lesson of two hours as usual, and spent balance of day trying to find an interpreter; man I got through the Y. M. C. A. has backed out; says his wife and child are sick, but I think really a case of funk, or, more charitably, a disinclination to leave his family in Peking when looting and massacre may break out at any moment. Chang Hsun's troops, who dominate Peking from their stronghold in the Temple of Heaven enclosure,

are the scoundrels who committed such unspeakable atrocities when they looted Nanking some time back; they are as choice a lot of cutthroats as I ever saw, several thousand in number and armed with modern rifles. No antiforeign demonstrations, however. Mr. Rodney Gilbert called in the afternoon. Read Chinese in the evening.

[ July 1. This morning about three o'clock Chang Hsun, the commander of the "pigtailed" troops, restored the little Manchu emperor to the throne, and by police orders the old dragon flag is flying from every shop front. Studied Chinese as usual, and in p. m. to Giles's to get the news: Mr. Giles, as representative both of the "Chicago Daily News" and of the Associated Press, has unequalled facilities of getting information, which he is always most generous in imparting. Numerous people came in while I was there; the prevailing impression is that the restoration will not be lasting; Mr. Giles himself gives it a week. ]

July 2. Called on Mr. Roger S. Greene, my old schoolmate and head of the Rockefeller Foundation here. Chinese lesson as usual, and the rest of the day on correspondence.

July 3. Chinese lesson as usual. Called on Mr. Giles, and spent the rest of the day on correspondence.

July 4. Spent the day with Mr. Giles and in reading books on China which he lent me.

[ July 5. Chinese lesson as usual; while it was going on a mounted messenger from the Legation Guard came with a notice to prepare to take refuge in the Legation at a moment's notice, so I got my papers, journals, photographs, and firearms and ammunition packed up for instant removal. Spent the rest of the day at the Wagons Lits Hotel and the Club; refugees, foreign and native, flocking into the Legation Quarter with their goods, and even the courtyards crammed with campers. All communication with the outside cut, and everybody apprehensive. Republican troops reported on the way from Tientsin to oust the Imperialists, who have cut the railway.

July 6. Chinese lesson as usual, and spent most of the rest of the day at Mr. Giles's and the Wagons Lits Hotel: this evening a special train got through from Peking with American, Japanese, and French colonial troops, in all about 250, as a reinforce-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

DrGBG-15/7/17-5.

ment for the Legations, and people feel much easier. Upham and I decided not to take refuge in the Legation Quarter, as we both had valuable stuff, including all my outfit, which we didn't care to leave to looters, and which we wouldn't be allowed to bring into the Quarter with us. We are well armed, and will try to give looters a warm reception.

July 7. Fighting yesterday southwest of town, and reported that the Imperialists are being driven back on Peking. Upham and I volunteered to ride out and try to see what was actually going on; meant to ride around left wing of Imperialists and get in touch with Republicans, but found former extending much further east than anyone thought, and were turned back, though treated courteously. Chinese lesson as usual, and spent rest of day at Hotel and with Mr. Giles; all sorts of rumors current.]

July 8. Riding in forenoon, and at Mr. Giles's in p. m. Read in evening.

July 9. Called on the American Minister and Dr. Ferguson in a. m. Latter said he thought I had better not go very far afield for awhile, until things settled down, as the disorders would certainly increase brigandage. Also called on Dr. Morrison, who has returned to Peking, as I wished to present Professor Sayce's letter, but he was out. In p. m. called at the Methodist Mission Compound; the Methodist Episcopal Mission is probably the most influential foreign body operating in China, and many of the older members are old friends, and in some instances college mates, of my father's. I have invariably found them helpful, and their help is of peculiar value from their intimate knowledge of the country and their high standing with the people. Chinese lesson as usual. Firing tonight; evidently skirmishing going on to the southward.

[ July 10. To Y. M. C. A. about an interpreter and then called on Dr. Ferguson, and then to the Legation Guard and saw Dr. Cather, the post surgeon, as I have never fully recovered from the touch of the sun that I got on June 28th; he prescribed for me, and would take nothing, as he said he was an old U. of Penna. man, and glad to help on anything connected with the University.] Spent the rest of the day reading, as Dr. Cather warned me not to go out in the heat of the day as long as the hot weather lasts.

July 11. Spent the forenoon with Dr. Morrison in his famous library, of which he gave me the run two years ago. Dr. Morrison was much interested in what Professor Sayce wrote him and in what I had to say about the Museum's plans for systematic archaeological work out here. He concurred in my opinion that there was a wonderful opportunity just now, and he also confirmed the opinion which I expressed to you in my last letter, that it would be of no use to approach the central authorities for permission to dig. Dr. Morrison says there is nobody of any consequence here who cares a rap about archaeological research, and that any who were approached about it would at once cast about for some scheme to hold us up until they had extracted the last possible dollar from us, and then, in all likelihood, refuse permission in the end. I was glad to have the confirmation of my opinions by a man of Dr. Morrison's experience and standing in China, and I shall make it *my* aim always to deal only with the local authorities in the immediate region where I wish to carry on work. Read in p. m., and called on Mr. Giles for news in the cool of the day.

July 12. Awakened about 4.30 a. m. by heavy firing, the Republican troops having attacked the Temple of Heaven and Chang Hsun's residence in the Forbidden City. Mr. Upham and I at once ordered breakfast and then went up on the city wall to see what was going on. It was a pretty sight, with shrapnel bursting, two aeroplanes circling overhead, horse and foot dodging among the streets in the Chinese city, and rifles, machine guns, and artillery going off incessantly. Stray bullets flew all about, and hardly a compound in town but was struck. Early in the engagement the Imperialists holding the outer tower of the Chien-Mên, the great south gate, turned a machine gun on us foreigners on the wall and there were several casualties, one man receiving four wounds, while another will probably die; nearly all those hit were Americans. Legation Quarter closed and barricaded, and guards all on duty, with machine guns ready for action. Stopped at the Hotel on my way home and after lunch took a nap. When I awoke the firing had ceased, and I learned eventually that the "pigtailed" had surrendered at the Temple of Heaven about eleven, upon which Chang Hsun fled to the Dutch Legation, and his men in the Forbidden City fought until about two thirty, and then surrendered also. Considering the amount of ammunition expended,

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

DrGBG-15/7/17-7.

the casualties were surprisingly low. It speaks well for both sides that there was no looting and practically no interference with non-combatants save what these brought on themselves by getting too close to the firing. Called at the British-American Tobacco Company's mess and on Mr. Giles. Martial law this evening, but everything quiet.

July 13. Went around getting photographs of the scenes of yesterday's fighting. Chang Hsun's palace a perfect wreck, having been shelled and then burnt; the ruins were still smoking, and all around, both inside and in the street, were cartridges, broken weapons, bloody caps and boots, dead horses, furniture, papers, and debris of all kinds. The victorious soldiers, to whom the place had apparently been turned over, were systematically looting it. I saw one chap smash a costly chandelier with his rifle, and carry off the metalwork alone. I believe I got some very good photographs, although they are not yet developed. In p. m. to the Wagons Lits Hotel and say Mr. Thompson of Kalgan, of the Standard Oil Company. He has traveled in Shensi and promised me all information in his possession, and also the use of his collection of 800 photographs of that region. In evening Houston of the Legation dropped in for a chat on Chinese art. 1

July 14. Spent day calling on various people and in reading. Feel nearly recovered from my touch of the sun.

This brings me up to date, and I think explains why I have thus far been unable to undertake the field trip which I was planning when I last wrote you. Of conditions in the region which I wish to visit, in Shensi, I know little save that the rains have at last begun; but I mean to call on the Minister in the morning and see what he has to say. Dr. Ferguson has shown himself in very close touch with conditions here, and I shall also seek his opinion. Both he and Mrs. Ferguson have been most kind since I came out, and when I was affected by the sun they wanted to take me over to their house and put me to bed and nurse me, but I told them I would take a lot of killing yet.

If possible, I shall take a trip at least to the grottoes near Ta-t'ung Fu again, for the sake of getting more data on the color schemes employed there and filling in gaps in my pho-

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

DrGBG-15/7/17-8.

tographic records, where my pictures didn't turn out well. I am trying to persuade Mr. Upham to go with me, if possible, as he has a fine camera, with both telephoto and wide angle attachments, and he is also a colorist of no mean order. However, I fear it will be some time before I can take the trip, for the railroads leading out of Peking are all cut with the exception of that leading to Tientsin; no trains are running on either the Kalgan, Hankow, or Mukden divisions.

A little later I plan to go over to Japan and spend a few days in the hills, with my family, to recuperate, as I have never taken a vacation since I joined the /Museum, three years ago the first instant, and the heat here has pulled me down a bit. I expect then to bring my family back to Peking with me, and I hope that by that time Tung will be free to accompany me on a long trip through Shensi with the definite purpose of beginning to dig.

I have had the pleasure of receiving letters from Mr. Hall and Dr. Luce, and shall look forward to receiving an official communication from the Museum soon. The mails are so uncertain now that one never knows whether letters are not going astray. This report I shall endeavor to have put in the Legation mail pouch, which will almost certainly insure its going through.

I am glad to tell you that I was recently elected a member of the American Association of North China. This organization was founded not long since by certain Americans out here, who felt that although debarred from taking a part in the conflict going on in Europe, they could at least do something for their country out here, and it gives me great pleasure to be associated with the men who compose this organization, and who include nearly all the most prominent Americans out here. It is particularly gratifying because it implies a recognition and appreciation of the work which the University Museum is doing here.]

With kindest regards and best wishes, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

August 13th, 1917

C. W. Bishop, Esq.,  
c/o The United States Legation,  
Pekin, China.

Dear Bishop, -

I have just received your very interesting letter of June 25th, and I have read the detailed account of your progress up to the time of writing. Your journey has certainly been full of incident, and I think you are to be congratulated on having smoothed the way so well, and arrived at the point of setting out for your final objective.

I have no doubt that long before this letter reaches you, you will have arrived at Sian-Fu and set up your headquarters there. The difficulties and dangers which present political conditions involve may be more than set off by advantages which you will discover in the situation. Your visit to Northern Shansi was full of interest, and I am glad that you had a look at the ruins in that part.

I am entirely in accord with what you say with regard to our best policy in China. If you once get your organization established without interference, I feel that you can rely upon continued support. It seems to me that if you can proceed with your caravan to a distant part of China at this time, conditions cannot be so violent as the newspaper accounts would indicate. I shall look forward with great interest to your next letter. I feel that you have acted with great courage and perseverance in this matter.

I notice that you make no mention of Mr. Wu Ting Fang, and do not mention whether you presented to him your letter of introduction. I have learned through press dispatches that he became Prime Minister of China while you were in Japan, but the political changes have been so rapid in that country that I have been unable to keep pace with them. I am sure that it must remind you of some of your Central American experiences.

Without further communication at this time, except to wish you every luck and success, I remain,

Very faithfully yours,

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

591, Karuizawa, Japan, 14/8/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:—

It gave me particular pleasure to receive your letter of the third ultimo, because it is the first official communication that has reached me since I left Philadelphia. Mrs. Bishop tells me that she has forwarded several letters in Museum envelopes, but the only ones which have reached me, with the exception of yours just mentioned, have been those written to me by Dr. Farabee and Mr. Hall and Dr. Luce.

This fact, together with the statement in your letter of the third ultimo to the effect that you had not as yet received any expense accounts from me, leads me to suspect that not all of my reports to the Museum have gotten through. I have thus far sent in written reports on the following dates: 7th March, 10th April, 7th May, 25th June, and July 15th; while as regards my accounts, I sent you a condensed statement up to 31st March, the date of my arrival in Japan, on 18th April, and a full statement, including balance sheets as well as a transcript of my cash account, on June 25th. This latter I should have sent in sooner, save that I was traveling in the interior of China through much of the month of June, and left most of my papers locked up in Mr. Upham's safe, not wishing to take them with me in the disturbed state of the country.

My suspicion that not all my letters have gotten through is

further confirmed by my discovery, since coming here, that several letters which I wrote in Peking to people in Japan never reached their destination. I presume that the trouble is principally at the China end, and is to be attributed to the general demoralization in official circles which has attended the recent disturbances. Be that as it may, you may rest assured that I shall make every effort to see that my written reports as well as my financial statements get through punctually every month, while the fact that I invariably make it a point to keep carbon copies of all such reports will enable me to supply later any documents which may fail to get through.

I infer from your letter of the third ultimo that you are contemplating an absence from the Museum, apparently of some length. It is possible that you had referred to this in some letter which failed to reach me. At all events I presume it will be in order to continue to address all my reports to you, as heretofore, and I shall continue to do so until you instruct me otherwise.

My last report to you was dated the fifteenth of July. At that time the Republican troops under the premier, Tuan Chi-jui, had just succeeded in recapturing Peking from Chang Hsun and his Imperialist soldiers. The boy emperor had abdicated after his twelve days reign, and the Chinese Warwick, Chang Hsun, had managed to secure a haven in the Dutch Legation through the assistance of two Germans who took him thither in a motor car under pretext of a parley with the Republican leaders. The southerners, however, apparently disgruntled by the fact that the man whom they had so long been trying

~~so long~~ to destroy politically should have come forward as the savior of the republic, refused to recognize the provisional government set up by Tuan Chi-jui in place of the ephemeral Imperial restoration. In consequence the feeling of unrest continued, and I found it impossible to secure a competent interpreter and factotum to accompany me on my proposed journey through Shansi and Shensi. Furthermore, the long delayed rains commenced, upon the evening of the very day upon which my last letter was written, and have since continued with a violence and a degree of precipitation unequalled in the past fifty years. The crops, already greatly injured by the drought, have been further damaged by the rains, while floods in various places have wrought great mischief and occasioned great loss of life. Even ordinary rains produce an almost entire cessation of travel in the loess region, where the roads, worn deep below the surrounding level, become impassable from mud and water, and of course such rains as we have had this summer put field work in that region quite out of the question.

I could of course have taken the trip that I had contemplated, accompanied by my boy alone, as he speaks enough pidgin English to enable him to understand my routine orders; but as an interpreter he is useless, and a mere tour through the loess region, in the rainy season, and without the ability of communicating with the inhabitants save in regard to such matters as transportation, food, and shelter, would be quite without any scientific value, however interesting it might be to myself. Consequently I decided, after consultation with several people of wide experience in traveling in the interior, to postpone my trip until the return of good weather, which normally

ought to take place in September. As an alternative, I decided upon the execution of the commission with which you had intrusted me, to increase the stock of books upon the Far East in our Museum Library. As you will recall, you stated to me that there was available a small special fund, amounting, if I remember rightly, to about a thousand dollars, which you thought might advantageously be laid out in books. There is no place in the Orient like Kelly and Walsh's, at Shanghai, for such a purpose; so, as railway communication with that place had been reopened, I went down there and spent some days looking over their collections. These include many rare works by early writers, very interesting as giving contemporaneous accounts of states of society long since disappeared. I felt however, that for the present our purpose should be to direct our attention rather to the acquisition of practical present day books upon the art and archaeology and ethnology of the Far East. Of such books I made a large selection, which Messrs Kelly and Walsh were courteous enough to allow me to take with me for further perusal at leisure, in order to satisfy myself which ones we really wanted.

While in Shanghai I also endeavored to see Dr. Wu Ting-fang, to whom you will recall that Dr. Harrison was kind enough to give me a note, but he had just left for Canton to throw in his lot with the southerners.

On the 26th July I sailed from Shanghai for Kobe, arriving at the latter port on the 29th. The intense heat there brought about a recurrence of the trouble I had in Peking earlier in the summer, through getting a touch of the sun June 28th. However, Dr. Colbert,

U. S. A., on his way to France, happened to be in Kobe at the time, and brought me around in a couple of days, so that I was able to proceed to Kyoto. Here I spent three days, visiting the shops and museums and in consultation with Dr. Hamada, Professor Sayce's former protege at Oxford, of whom I have had occasion to speak more than once in my letters to you. I have kept in correspondence with both Dr. Hamada and Professor Sayce throughout the summer, and have received the most valuable advice from both of them. I was particularly glad to have the former corroborate my own conclusions as to the best way of going about excavating in China—viz., simply to go ahead and dig, and say as little as possible about it, least of all to those high in authority. Dr. Hamada related an experience of his own in this connection which most aptly illustrates what I believe to be the condition generally in China. He told me that on one occasion, wishing to excavate an ancient cemetery, he simply went ahead and did so, without even asking leave of the landholder, although the corn which was planted on the site was nearly ripe. The farmer naturally kicked up a row, but Hamada estimated the amount of corn destroyed and paid him double for it, and then excavated away to his heart's content. It was on this site that Hamada discovered the interesting pre-Han pottery which he showed to Professor Sayce and me in Kyoto, and which I mentioned in my letter of 7th May (p. 2).

From Kyoto I came on here and have since been resting in my father's bungalow, dividing my time between studying the books which Kelly and Walsh let me bring over here for inspection, working off arrears in correspondence, and taking walks through the hills. The heat in Peking pulled me down a bit; in fact I am afraid I was a bit

imprudent, for in my anxiety to get something started, I went about in the sun more than I should have done. Mr. Upham says that the intense sunlight of the North China summer acts as a strong stimulant upon the nervous system of the foreigner, for a time giving him a feeling of tremendous energy, but that unless care is taken, sunstroke or nervous collapse are apt to follow. In my own case, fortunately, I pulled up in time, and feel confident that a short stay at this hill resort, with its bracing air and its opportunities for long tramps, will enable me to return to China as fit as possible for the fall's work.

Yesterday I received a most cordial note from Professor Sayce, who is summering at Miyanoshita, a hill resort in the Mt. Fuji region, inviting me to come and see him, and to accompany him on a visit to the famous old ninth century monasteries at Mt. Koya (Koya-san) in the mountains south of Kyoto. They are reputed, I think with good cause, to have been founded by the Japanese monk Kobo Daishi, who was, if tradition is correct, an Admirable Crichton, a Michael Angelo, and an Apostle Paul rolled into one. At least it is pretty certain that he studied in China during the great T'ang period, in the very region which I plan to visit this fall, and that he brought back with him valuable manuscripts. Professor Sayce writes, "Dr. Kuroito, of the Institute of Historical Compilation, is to come too, in order to establish a Museum for the conservation of the Monastery "treasures" Undoubtedly the occasion will be an important and an interesting one, and I hope that nothing will occur to keep me from being one of the party." Professor Sayce has received permission to inspect the sacred Imperial treasury of the Shosoin, at Nara, which you

will recall I was permitted to inspect two years ago. It contains the only collection of T'ang palace furnishings of all kinds in existence, practically all the objects being importations from China or even farther west, during the first half of the eighth century. Professor Sayce has been kind enough to ask me to go through it with him, and I could no doubt do so, as I am told that anyone who has once seen it is allowed to see it again without further question. However, the collection will not receive its annual airing until October, and much as I should like to see it again, particularly in Professor Sayce's company, I do not feel that I ought to take the time from my work in China. The Koya-san trip, however, will probably take place about the latter part of this month, so that I feel justified in going there, as in no case would it be of any use to return to China until after the rains are over.

I have frequently had occasion to refer, both in conversations and in my written reports, to the importance of securing a first class "number one" man, to act as interpreter, manager, and general go-between in all dealings with the Chinese. The Portuguese were on the China coast before Cortez landed on Mexican soil, and to them we owe the word "compradore", still universally applied to such a factotum in business circles. In banking he is known as a shroff, while legations and consulates all employ a Chinese secretary. The principle throughout is the same. All enterprises inaugurated on Chinese soil, if they hope for success at all, must avail themselves of such a man, and the longer I study the question of archaeological work in China, the more firmly am I convinced that its prosecution depends upon the building up of a

small, well trained and well disciplined staff of native helpers, with a first class man at the head who is thoroughly reliable and loyal, and who understands clearly the meaning of the work which the University Museum has undertaken in the Far East. As I have stated before, spasmodic or intermittent effort is time thrown away. A relatively small sum each year for a period of some years will accomplish vastly more than a large appropriation given in a lump, to be expended in a brief period.

Consequently I was very much gratified to receive, a day or two ago, a letter from my old "number one", "Tung Kwang-zung, telling me that he was throwing up his present situation, and expressing the hope that he might again re-enter the employ of the University Museum. As you will remember, I took Tung on simply as my "boy", on my voyage up the Yangtze, a year and a half ago. He immediately, however, took over entire charge of my affairs, and though very young, showed himself a man of exceptional ability and ambition, without, however, once presuming upon his position. On that trip I usually staid up until eleven or twelve each night, writing up my journals or reading up on the region through which I was traveling; but with scarcely an exception, when I turned in Tung was still sitting up studying his English phrase-book by the light of his candle; while in the morning he was always the first to turn out and get my breakfast and start the coolies off, so that we might be on the road by daylight. On more than one occasion he showed great tact and firmness in handling unruly or obstreperous coolies, and he also displayed courage and loyalty of a high order whenever the occasion arose.

In this connection I should like to mention again the desirability of bringing Tung to the States for a brief experience at the Museum. I have spoken of this before, particularly in my letter of the fifteenth ultimo, where I discussed it at some length (pp. 1 and 2), and if I revert to it now it is partly because I regard it as highly desirable, and partly because I am uncertain how many of my letters have reached you. Tung's coming to the States this year would of course depend upon my own return. I recall that at the time of my departure you thought it desirable that I should come over for the winter months, to keep in touch with the Museum and give a few talks and write up what I had been able to do thus far. Affairs however have changed since my departure, and it may be that the plan will no longer appear feasible to you. What effect the entering of the United States into the war may have had upon the Museum I of course do not know; but as far as the situation over here is concerned, the winters in northern and western China are far too severe to admit of anything in the way of field work; in fact the cold is so intense that for about three months practically everything is suspended except the effort to keep warm. By traveling on the new "Empress" boats it is possible to go from Shanghai to Philadelphia in about sixteen or seventeen days. Consequently I could leave China the middle of November or even later, if the cold held off, spend December, January, and perhaps part of February at the Museum, and be back in Peking early enough to start out again with the first of the milder weather. In case you consider the above plan a wise one I should be glad to have your authorization for it at the earliest possible date. All the mails are much delayed now, and it will be the end of October at best before I can hope for a reply to this letter; while if

I am to come on at all; I ought to be in Shanghai not much later than the middle of November.

In my last letter I outlined what I consider a very desirable plan in regard to Tung, in case you wish to retain him on the Museum staff, but I will repeat it here in the event that that letter may not have reached you. My idea would be to have him spend his evenings studying English with a tutor; he speaks rather better than the ordinary pidjin English now, and is able to write a letter that will pass muster, while he has no difficulty in keeping accounts in English; and with his ambition and enthusiasm I am sure that a very little coaching would give him as good a command of English as would be necessary for all practical purposes, while his association with the Museum would soon give him a mastery of such specialized words and expressions as he would need to know to carry on archaeological work intelligently. In the daytime I would recommend his being put to work in the Museum itself, partly on the floor, I presume in the Oriental Section, and partly in various capacities downstairs such as would best fit him for assisting in the prosecution of our field work. In this way he would receive a training which would fit him admirably to help me on my return to the field in the spring, and I feel that with the knowledge of the field and of local conditions that I have already been able to acquire, and with such a helper, the Museum would be able to accomplish more in this field than has thus far fallen to the lot of any similar institution.

If my memory serves me correctly, it was the plan, in regard to the financing of the work in the Far East, that I was to receive the amount set aside for the first year in two equal installments of £700

each. I have exercised the utmost economy, and it gives me great satisfaction to be able to state that although the first half year is more than completed, I have thus far drawn only £590, which includes not only the amounts expended since my arrival in the field, but also the cost of transportation over here, the eighty pounds written off the letter of credit before my departure to cover cost of equipment purchased, and the sum paid Mr. Yokoyama to cover cost of packing, insurance, and freight on the bronze Kwan-yin, mentioned in my letter of June 24th (p. 8). The rate of exchange in China continues unfavorable, although it was beginning to improve when I left; but my experience on my previous expedition has been of great value in teaching me how to get the most for my money, and I shall stretch to the utmost the amounts appropriated for the continuation of the work.

I am not sufficiently in touch with present banking conditions in the States to advise how best the next installment may be sent me. Possibly it might simply be placed to my order at the Peking branch of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whom I have found very courteous, and through whom I transact all my business in Peking. I keep a small checking account there, as a matter of convenience, and hence any further sums might be placed to my credit there. They allow interest on deposits, by special arrangement, but I do not know whether the money would earn as much in this way as it would in Philadelphia. If I am to come to Philadelphia this winter it might be best to send me only a small sum, of say £200, to cover the cost of the fall work and my transportation home, so that on my return I could bring with me another letter of credit, which

has many advantages as a method of carrying money, especially in that it does not disturb its earning capacity save as it is drawn against. The £110 still remaining on my letter of credit, with the cash in hand, amounting to \$50 Mex., will be sufficient to see the autumn's work well under way, and with care ought to last me until well into October.

There is one point which you mention in your letter of the third ultimo upon which I can reassure you without the least hesitation, and that is that the present political disturbances are not likely to interfere in the slightest degree with our work in the field. In the first place, the regions which I plan to visit have not been directly affected in any way; and secondly, general attention is too well focussed upon politics and the possibility of a clash between Canton and Peking to leave any to be devoted to our affairs. The harvests in the loess region have been rather better than in central and eastern China, and all reports agree that everything is quiet there. Provided I can secure a good "number one" man, whether Tung or another, upon my return to Peking, I do not anticipate the least trouble in prosecuting my investigations along the lines approved of by you before I left Philadelphia. This opinion is based not only upon my own observations, but also upon the statements of most of the best informed men in Peking, with whom I am on the most friendly terms, and who speak to me with the utmost frankness.

Among other things I have been diligent in securing as fine a collection of photographs of all kinds as possible, particularly with a view to making slides. For one thing, I have adopted the plan of carrying with me a box of water colors, and roughly coloring prints on the

spot, to serve as guides in coloring the slides themselves. In this way I hope to have a large number of slides to serve as adjuncts to talks on a large variety of topics calculated to interest the public in connection with our work.

As you are aware, had I not been situated as I am, I should have endeavored to take a part, in whatever capacity, in the war long ago, preferably, of course, on active service. I have felt especially anxious to do so since my coming out here, partly because the States have joined in, and partly because I felt that the thing was beginning to come to a climax. Dr. Farabee writes me that Hall has joined up and that Luce is endeavoring to do so, while I learn from Professor Sayce that Langdon plans returning to England for war service. I envy them all. However, I have grown in a measure reconciled as the result of recent talks with the American minister and others, who pointed out that the Far East, and particularly China, must for the next few years or decades be the sources for the reparation of the wastage now going on in Europe, and that all who were bringing about a better understanding between Orient and Occident and endeavoring to elucidate and exemplify the things for which the Allies are fighting were serving the allied cause quite as truly as if they were in the trenches. I have always tried to take as large a view as possible of the mission of the University Museum in the Orient, and I shall do as much as I can in the course of my future work to make it really something worth while to all concerned; and this I think I can best do by intensifying my efforts along the lines which I have already marked out.

I am morally certain that one or more of your letters to me have

DrGBG-14/8/17-14.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

gone astray, for in the one received, you speak of your absence from the Museum as something with which I am already familiar. However, I am addressing this letter as usual, as I do not know who is your locum tenens at the Museum. I trust that it will get through to you safely.

Inasmuch as I expect to return to Peking within a fortnight or so, I would suggest that future communications be addressed to me in care of the American Legation at Peking. In the meantime, of course, father will forward any mail that may come to him; but it will avoid some slight delay to address me direct in Peking.

Before closing permit me to thank you most sincerely for the increase in my pay announced in your last letter. It came most opportunely, in view of the present state of the exchange, and both Mrs. Bishop and I are most grateful for it, as well as for the expressions of good will that accompanied it.

With warmest regards and all good wishes, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Karuizawa, Japan, 20 Aug., 1917.

Dr. Wm. Curtis Farabee,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, U. S. A.

My dear Dr. Farabee:--

It was with considerable surprize that I received a letter from Dr. Gordon some days ago, speaking of his absence from the Museum in terms which indicated that he supposed me to be already cognizant of the fact. I received partial enlightenment in a letter from Mr. Merwin which stated that Dr. Gordon had gone to spend some time with his people in Canada, and that you were in charge pending his return.

It is quite clear that not all of Dr. Gordon's letters have come through, and I am wondering whether any of my reports to the Museum have gone astray. As it is quite possible that some of them have done so, and there are several matters of first rate importance in connection with the establishment of work in the Far East on the same high level as we have done in other parts of the world, I shall briefly recapitulate to you what I have already set forth in detail in my reports to Dr. Gordon, and particularly in those of June 25th, July 15th, and August 14th.

The three essentials, as I see them, for the carrying on of work of real scientific value in China are: (a) a carefully thought out plan; (b) continuity of effort; (c) a first class "number one" man to act as interpreter, manager of labor, and general factotum. The plan we already have, in all save minor details, and the more I see of conditions in China the more convinced am I of the soundness of our design. The lack of continuity of effort has been, I think, the principal cause of the failure of previous efforts to inaugurate archaeological work in China. Spasmodic and haphazard effort is time thrown away, in China ever more than in most countries, because it takes so long to organize and train a competent and loyal staff of native helpers.

This brings up the third point that I have named, the need for a first class general manager and interpreter. Such a man ought to be young, energetic, reliable, teachable, and able to turn his hand to any of the thousand and one things that are always needing to be done in connection with field work in remote regions.

Such a man was my "number one" on my journey through western China two years ago this coming winter. This young man had spent five years aboard a British man-of-war, and could speak and write English, handle a boat, ride a refractory horse, cook an excellent meal, manage turbulent caravan coolies with tact and firmness, and showed himself a hard student. On the trip in question I usually turned in about eleven, after devoting the evening to writing up my journals and reading anything available on the country through which I was passing; but Tung almost invariably was still studying his English phrase-book when I went to sleep; while he was the first to be up in the morning and cook my breakfast and get the coolies under way so that we might have a daylight start. I also found him full of pluck and loyalty on the few occasions when we were in danger from rapids, bandits, etc.

On my return to the coast I wrote to Dr. Gordon, earnestly suggesting the desirability of retaining such a man on our permanent staff; but before I could receive a reply the time came for me to return to America, and I did not feel justified in bringing Tung with me on my own responsibility, although I have deeply regretted since that I did not do so. With his natural ability and other fine qualities, and the things he would have learned about the Museum, both among the exhibits and in connection with the work which goes on downstairs, his help would be of the very greatest value.

All institutions of whatsoever sort that succeed in China have such a man to act as intermediary with the Chinese. In business he is known as a "compradore"; in diplomatic circles he will be called a "Chinese secretary"; and so on; but the principle is the same throughout. Consequently it gave me very great satisfac-

tion to learn, recently, that I should probably be able to get my former helper back again.

It was Dr. Gordon's idea, when I left the States last winter, that in view of the impossibility of doing any field work in north-western China during the cold months, it might be well for me to return to Philadelphia for December and January, to give a few talks, write up my results, and see to the exhibits--in short, to keep in as close touch as possible with the Museum end of the work. I cordially agreed with the wisdom of this view, and the execution of such a plan would be feasible enough, for it is possible to reach Philadelphia from Shanghai in about sixteen days, by way of Vancouver, and at a cost not very greatly in excess of what it would take to keep me going in China.

It is possible that the entry of the United States into the war, or some other cause, may render the above plan no longer feasible. If, however, it is still the plan that I shall return to Philadelphia this winter, I should like very earnestly to suggest the desirability of bringing Tung with me. There will be no difficulty about admitting him into the country as a student, while apart from his own honesty, in which I have every confidence, the fact that he has recently married a wife to whom he is devotedly attached and whom he would have to leave in China, would preclude his taking French leave once he was in America.

My idea would be to have him take lessons in English from a tutor in the evening; he already speaks and writes "pidgin" English, but with his ability and ambition there is no reason why he ~~should~~ should not master English thoroughly; while of course the more he knew the more valuable would he be. During the day I would have him work in the Museum, part of the time on the floor, presumably among the exhibits in my section, and partly in the basement, to get as all around a knowledge as possible of what a Museum really means.

In this way, when I returned to the field in the spring I should have with me a helper whose like it would be impossible to find in China, and whose services could be had for a figure only a

fraction of what I shall otherwise have to pay for a professional interpreter. A man of the latter class would expect about \$150.00 Mex. per month, equivalent at present rates to about a hundred gold; and of course he would be far above managing coolies or cooking a meal, would probably insist upon a chair or a cart instead of a horse, and might at any time clear out with the funds with which it might be necessary to entrust him. Tung I can get for not more, certainly, than fifty Mex., I think rather less; while with the training that I have advocated for him, he would be incomparably superior to any professional guide and interpreter that I could hope to find.

Before I found that there was a chance of my getting Tung back I ransacked Peking for a man, and found several candidates; but of all those that I was willing to consider at all, every one backed out on one excuse or another, though in each case it was really nothing but funk; the idea of roughing it, and of doing things beneath their dignity was too much for them.

If I am to come back to the States this winter, and if I am to bring Tung with me, I trust that no time may be lost in authorizing me to do so. Dr. Gordon's letter of July 3rd, the only official communication I have received from the Museum since my arrival in the Orient, occupied more than a month on the way to Japan only. If this <sup>letter</sup> takes as long to reach Philadelphia, a reply could hardly reach me in Peking before November 1st, at the very earliest; and if I am to return to the States I ought to be in Shanghai by the middle of November.

I have already written to the above effect to Dr. Gordon, but the possibility of that letter going astray, and in any case the certainty of the delay involved in forwarding it to Dr. Gordon in Canada, have induced me to go into the matter thus carefully with you, with the idea of expediting matters as much as possible. Things move slowly enough in China at best, and every day saved means a great deal.

It was the plan, I believe, when I left the States, to supply me with the funds for the current year in two equal portions of £700 each. Of these I received the first before leaving Phi-

delphia, and I am glad to say that although the half-year is more than up, there still remains £110 unused, although the £590 already drawn includes £80 written off for equipment purchased before setting out on this expedition, three hundred yen for packing, freight, and insurance on the bronze Kwanyin which I bought before, and also transportation to Japan. The details I have already submitted, in the financial statements sent to the Museum April 18th and June 25th.

I do not know in what shape further amounts will be sent to me, but I have suggested in the letter sent to Dr. Gordon the 14th inst. that if it is still the plan that I come home this winter, it would save interest charges if I were to be sent a small amount, say £200, to cover cost of fall work and bring myself and Tung to Philadelphia. Upon my return to the field I can bring the balance in the shape of a letter of credit, as on previous occasions, which I think is on the whole the most satisfactory shape in which to have money, on account of the saving in interest charges.

If through Dr. Gordon's absence or for any other cause the matter of sending me further funds has escaped notice, I would suggest that it receive attention as soon as possible after this letter reaches the Museum. I have seen to it that the credit of the Museum is kept up at the highest by punctual payment of bills, etc., and could easily raise a small loan; but I should prefer to avoid doing this if possible.

Dr. Gordon expressed some apprehension in his letter of July 3rd regarding the effect upon our work of the late troubles in China. I am glad to be able to say that if there is any effect at all, it will be a favorable one, for it has given officials something else to think about besides bothering scientific investigators. The masses of the people have remained quite unaffected, and apparently do not care a rap whether they are governed by a president or an emperor, as long as they are left alone and not taxed beyond what they consider fair. This has been especially the case in the region where I expect to do most of my work. Everything has been quiet there, save for ordinary brigandage, and as the drought of this spring and early summer was less severe there than elsewhere, no trouble need be anticipated.

As regards the possibility of archaeological research in China of the sort done heretofore in countries like Mesopotamia or Egypt, the trouble has always been, as is well known, the dislike of the people to have the soil disturbed. This feeling however is largely passing away, owing to the spread of railway building, mining, and other enterprises which have proved that the soil may be disturbed with results positively beneficial. My own observations are amply confirmed by Professor Sayce, Dr. Morrison--sometimes dubbed the "uncrowned king of China"--Dr. Tamada, an old protege of Professor Sayce's at Oxford and now head of the Department of Archaeology at the Kyoto Imperial University--one of the few men who has actually carried on successful excavations on Chinese soil--and Dr. Laufer, of the Field Museum, probably our leading authority on Chinese archaeology in America. As Professor Sayce concretely put it to me recently, in his view, the sole requisite to excavating in China is the money.

It is also the case that Americans are liked better than most foreigners in China, and this is particularly the case just now. In the past two years I have traveled over a large part of the country, but nowhere have I met with the slightest trace of antiforeign feeling. In June of this year I traveled by rail and cart through northern Shansi, a region which in times past has had an especially bad name for lawlessness and hatred of all foreigners; but even there, although the civil conflict had already begun and the forces making for law and order were pretty much in abeyance, I found only cheerfulness, good nature, and very much of what could only be interpreted as real friendliness and liking for Americans. This may have been in part a reaction to my own very sincere and deep liking and respect for the Chinese people; in China as elsewhere a smile begets a smile; but it was far from <sup>being</sup> wholly that.

Dr. Morrison, whom I think Professor Sayce is right in characterizing as better in a position to know than any man in China, warns me, however, against trying to get official permission to carry on excavations through the medium of any of the

~~politicians in Peking~~

politicians in Peking. He says that no one in authority cares a rap for archaeological research, and any request for permission to dig <sup>would</sup> immediately set them a-thinking how the most money could be squeezed out of us, with, probably, a refusal in the end for some trumped up reason. Both Dr. Morrison and Dr. Hamada tell me that I am perfectly right in my belief that the way to excavate is to go direct to the landowner and negotiate with him for permission to dig on his land. Dr. Hamada once excavated a pre-Han cemetery and secured some objects of very great interest which he showed to Professor Sayce and me in Kyoto, without even asking the permission of the owner of the field. The latter naturally kicked up a row, but Hamada paid him double for the estimated value of the crops destroyed, and everybody was perfectly satisfied.

This brief résumé of conditions as I find them in those parts of China in which the Museum is most interested will, I am sure, reassure any who may have thought that the recent troubles in Peking and those likely to occur through the jealousy of the southern politicians might interfere with our work.

The fact is, that such another opportunity will never be presented to any Museum again. We have a free hand and no competitors in a territory over half the size of the United States that has been continuously occupied by civilized man for at least four thousand years--parts of it for a much longer period--and where almost every field is an archaeological site. In addition to the certainty of important discoveries bearing upon the recent, historic and protohistoric period, there is too the possibility that light may be thrown upon the existence of man in eastern Asia at immensely more remote epochs. Already there has been reported from western China a completely fossilized human tooth of primitive aspect, comparable in importance with the discoveries of primitive types of man in European caves and river bottoms, and it is inherently probable--practically certain, in fact--that once systematic archaeological work by trained workers is undertaken in China, discoveries of the greatest interest and

importance will follow.

I have always tried to look upon the work of the Museum in the Far East in the broadest possible way, and while my own interests are of course chiefly scientific ones, I have realized all along the opportunity presented just now to Americans to understand the peoples of the Orient and to win their friendship. As the American minister at Peking pointed out to me recently, China, particularly, will inevitably play a large part through the next few decades, in restoring the wastage occasioned by the present war in Europe, and it therefore behooves all Americans to do their utmost to bring about a better understanding and a closer friendship between the two countries. It is this idea, more than anything else, that has reconciled me to the fact that I was not taking a direct part in the war now going on, and I think the same point of view is pretty general, at least among the more thoughtful of the Americans now in China. The recent founding of the American Association of North China by the Minister and other prominent Americans--who, by the way, did me the honor to ask me to join them--was with the view of bringing about closer relations between China and America, and I find this attitude very general, while among the Chinese the same feeling is very pronounced. Our Chinese exclusion laws never affected the mass of the people, while on the other hand our entire lack of any territorial aspirations and our return of the Boxer indemnity, and the practical character of the work done by American missionaries and such institutions as the Rockefeller Foundation, have made a deep impression on the matter-of-fact Chinese mind.

It was unfortunately necessary for me to place myself under a doctor's care twice this summer, for in my anxiety to get things started I went about in the sun more than was prudent. However, fortunately, I pulled up in time, and am now quite fit again. I have been spending the past fortnight at this hill station with my wife and father, but plan to leave tomorrow to join Professor Sayce, who has invited me to accompany him to the famous Buddhist monasteries of Koya-san, in the mountains south of Kyoto, to inspect the treasures in the way of manuscripts, statuary, etc.,

preserved there. In the party are going Professor Hamada, whom I have already mentioned, Dr. Kano, head of the Department of the Chinese Language and Literature at the Kyoto Imperial University, and Dr. Kuroita, of the Department of Historical Compilation. The intention is to establish a museum for the preservation and exhibition of the monastery treasures, and consequently the opportunity will be a fine one for seeing some most interesting relics. These monasteries were founded by monks who studied in China in the eighth and ninth centuries of our era, when the great T'ang dynasty, the greatest that China has produced, was at its best, and I look forward to the occasion with deep interest.

I can not be sufficiently grateful to Professor Sayce for the innumerable ways in which he has helped me in my work out here, but particularly for the way in which he has enabled me to get in touch with what Japanese archaeologists are doing in our field. Dr. Laufer had already told me, in Chicago, that they had done a great deal, and that it would be advisable to learn what they had already done, in order to avoid stultifying ourselves by doing *over again* something that they had already done and published. I had no idea, however, until I came out here, how much they had really done, and it is most unfortunate, in the interests of the scientific world, that their results can not be translated into some European tongue. However, as I speak Japanese, Professor Sayce's introduction to the men who are doing this work has put me in a position where I can secure the results of the Japanese investigations for the University Museum at least. This is only one, though the most important, of the ways in which Professor Sayce has aided the work of the Museum here.

As soon as Professor Sayce and I have had our trip to Koya-san it is my intention to return to Peking, and then, if the rains are over, or at least have slackened enough to admit of travel in the loess country, to set out for my autumn's field work. I hope by that time to have my old "number one" man with me, and all indications point to a most interesting season in the field. The entire area is one of archaeological importance, and I am as keen as I can be to see what we are going to find there.

I shall appreciate it if you will have the MUSEUM JOURNAL sent to the following:

Miss Carrie A. Heaton,  
2 Sanban-cho, Sendai, Japan.  
Wm. R. Giles, Esq.,  
Peking, China.

Mr. Giles is correspondent for the "Chicago Daily News", and has also been doing the Associated Press work in the absence of their regular man in Russia, so that it is from him that practically all the news about recent events in Peking has come to America. He has helped me in a great many ways, and the experience gained in his wide travels in the interior of China and Mongolia has been placed unreservedly at my disposal.

Instead of addressing me in care of my father, at Tokyo, as heretofore, it will be better to address me at Peking, in care of the American Legation, which has kindly consented to look after my mail for me. Father will of course forward anything coming to him, but to address me direct will save time and possibly lessen slightly the danger of letters going astray.

In closing I should like to urge again the importance of securing a competent English speaking native helper if we are to get the most out of our work in China. It would not be hard to get returned students from American schools, but these expect high pay and would almost certainly turn up their noses at the idea of roughing it in the field and doing what they would consider menial jobs. The plan which I proposed--unfortunately too late for it to be carried out then--to Dr. Gordon a year and a half ago is still by far the best, I am more and more convinced, and I feel that the Museum is exceedingly lucky in being able, as now seems likely, to again secure the services of my former helper.

With warmest regards and all good wishes to yourself and the other members of the Museum staff, I remain,

Most sincerely yours,

*C. W. Bishop.*

COPY

Sep. 10, 1917

Dear Mr. Bishop:

I have today had the opportunity to read your letter to Doctor Gordon dated August 14, 1917, and written from Karuizawa, Japan. Doctor Gordon is upon a vacation until after the first of January, 1918, and Doctor Farabee is Acting Director during Doctor Gordon's absence. Upon Doctor Farabee's return from Boston, where he has been spending about ten days, we will discuss together the answer which we will desire to send to this communication from you to the Museum, under date of August 14th.

I am writing this note in advance of the longer letter to say that it is my desire that no money whatsoever be expended at this time upon the purchase of books upon the Far East, to increase the Museum Library. You refer to a proposed expenditure of about \$1000. The simple reason is that since the acceptance by the United States in April last of a State of War with Germany, money for all purposes except for War purposes is exceedingly difficult to raise. It is indeed buried very deep in the earth except for purposes connected with the War, and also because of the special taxation to which all of us in the United States will be subject while the War lasts. We look upon \$1000. now as a very large sum for the Arts of Peace ~~of~~ and of Civilization.

It seems to me better to let you know at once that at this time we are obliged to restrict our Museum expenditures to absolutely essential purposes, and therefore without waiting for Doctor Farabee's return, I am sending this note in advance. I am very sorry to hear that you have been troubled with the heat.

With my best wishes for you, for the members of your family, and for your Work in China, I beg to remain

Faithfully yours  
(signed) Chas. C. Harrison  
President

To

Mr. C. W. Bishop

(mailed care THE AMERICAN LEGATION  
PEKING, CHINA )

25th September 1917.

Carl W. Bishop, Esq.,  
c/o American Legation,  
Peking, China.

Dear Bishop,-

I have received copies of your letter of July 15th written at Peking and August 14th written at Karuizawa. According to this last letter you have not received my letter of June 30th last. A copy of this letter was therefore sent to you upon receipt of your letter of August 14th.

I have been absent from Philadelphia since the middle of July and in the meantime Dr. Farabee is acting as Director.

Since you look for letters before you leave Peking on your journey to the interior, I am writing this letter without consultation and without knowing whether Dr. Farabee has answered your letter or not. I have been out of touch with the Museum, and I am not certain how present conditions there may bear upon your plans. If these should call in any way for modification of the course which you have laid down in your

letter of August 14th, you will undoubtedly have heard from Dr. Farabee, otherwise you may be guided by this letter and by your good judgement.

Your plan for having a permanent "Number One" man strikes me as a very necessary measure, and if you are to go on with your work in China you will need a small staff of assistants trained by yourself. It would be right therefore for you to proceed with these ends in view. If you could bring your man to America with you when you come without disturbing international relations of the United States I do not know of any obstacle to the plan. The work of the Oriental Section will require the services of such a man trained under your supervision. The plan which you outline for the education and employment of this chinaman strikes me as both feasible and useful. If, when you are ready to leave China you are satisfied with Tung, and are still convinced that you will need him and can make suitable arrangements to bring him with you, I feel sure that your bringing him will meet with approval. You will of course have to make provision for him out of your appropriation.

I notice that at the time of writing it was in your mind that you might be leaving China about the middle of November, or even later, and that you ought

thought of spending

December and January and part of February in the Museum, returning to China in the Spring. In all matters of this kind you are the best judge, and we are very well satisfied to leave decisions with regard to your movements entirely to yourself. Since the season between November and February presents difficulties for work in China it would probably be better for you to spend these months in the Museum, where there certainly will be work for you to do. I still feel, as I told you before you left, that it is important that you should put in at least a small part of each year at the Museum.

I find your letters very interesting, and I thank you for the important details which you have been at pains to write.

With regard to the entry of the United States into the war, I quite understand the sentiments which you feel. On the other hand, as you yourself have said, you are occupied at the present time in a manner which may be more helpful to the cause than work connected with the army. You may therefore feel quite satisfied with the services which you are now rendering the country, and to the cause of the Allies.

I am sending this letter care/of the American Legation at Peking for the sake of safety in transmission, not feeling certain about political conditions in China.

I hope that you had a good time with Professor Sayce when you met him in Japan. If you are to be in communication with him I wish you would tell him that it will always give us happiness to see him in America, and that we very much hope that if he is returning to England during the coming Winter, or Spring, he will go this way instead of going by the Suez Canal and Egypt. If he should go this way it would be a very great disappointment to us if he did not stay long enough to give us a chance to see something of him.

As I happen to be on the Pacific Coast I am writing this letter to catch the next trans-Pacific mail from Vancouver, without waiting to communicate with the Museum. I trust that this letter will reach you before you leave Peking. I notice that you were planning to leave before the end of October, so I feel there is every prospect of your getting this letter before you leave.

Regarding the transmission of funds, I presume that the matter has been attended to and that the instalment which you were expecting will have been sent to you in the most suitable way, and you will have the amount placed to your credit before this reaches you.

My best regards and wishes for your success in every way.

Very sincerely yours,

P.S.

After reading over this letter I find that certain points need re-statement, and I think also that I ought to add a few words to what I have said.

I was evidently wrong in supposing that you expected to receive an answer to your letter of August 14th before leaving for your postponed trip to Shansi and Shensi. You spoke of the prospect of your getting it by the end of October, and I presume that you meant after your return from the interior.

I only wish to add that I do not wish to convey to you the impression that you should consider yourself in any way bound to return to America this autumn or winter. This is a matter which you can best decide for yourself, and if you should have reason for thinking that it would be more satisfactory to yourself, and better for the interests of the expedition, for you to remain in China, you must consider yourself entirely free to do so. If you decide to return I would suggest that you send us a wire before leaving and we will put you down for some lectures. Such lectures as you will be prepared to give us would, I feel sure, be important for us and helpful in our work.

Very sincerely yours,

The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Aoyama, Tokyo, 5 Sept., 1917.

Miss J. M. McHugh,  
University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Miss McHugh:--

I have been somewhat puzzled, this summer, by the receipt of a brief note from Dr. Gordon, announcing an increase in my salary, and speaking incidentally of his own absence from the Museum in terms which indicated that he believed me to be already cognizant of it. Evidently one or more letters from the Museum had miscarried, which was not altogether surprising, considering the more or less abnormal state of affairs out here. However, a letter from Mr. Merwin has partly cleared up the mystery.

Mrs. Bishop tells me that the Bank has been in the habit of mailing my salary check on the fifth of each month. As nothing has come in thus far, although several steamers have arrived from the Pacific coast in the interval, I am wondering whether the letter containing the check can have gone astray.

As I am inclined to suspect that possibly some of my own reports to the Museum may have failed to get through, I should appreciate it if you would take the trouble to let me know just what has been received from me, so that I can fill any gaps in the record from the carbon copies in my own files.

In future, and until further notice, mail may be addressed to me in care of the American Legation, Peking, as the people there have kindly consented to look after my letters for me.

*aug Salary*

# The University Museum,

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

MissJMc-5/9/17-2.

I am now engaged in copying out my cash account up to 29th July, the date of my return to Japan, and shall mail it very shortly. I infer from Dr. Gordon's letter above mentioned (which, by the way, is the only communication I have had from him since I left Philadelphia, last February) that not all my reports have reached him, although I have sent them in as regularly as possible, and have, whenever I could do so, placed them in the Legation mail pouch, which is supposed to go through sealed to Washington, thus reducing possibilities of miscarriage to a minimum.

My advices from China are to the effect that the exceptional rains which have been deluging northern China this summer are still falling; but I have arranged to return with my family to Peking within a few days, so that when the weather again clears, I need lose no time in resuming my field work.

Mrs. Bishop joins me in kindest regards and all good wishes. I am glad to be able to tell you that she and the children are all very well, and have enjoyed their summer in Japan immensely.

Most sincerely yours,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Recd Nov 1 1917

copy sent to  
Dr. Gordon  
11-20-17

Peking, China, 2 Oct., 1917.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

My last letters to you were dated July 15th, from Peking, and Aug. 14th, from Karuizawa, Japan. I trust that both of these reached you in safety; they should have done so, as the one was enclosed in the Legation mail pouch, which is supposed to go direct to Washington unopened, while there should be no difficulty about the mails between Japan and the States.

Since my last writing I have to acknowledge your two letters of Aug. 13th and 20th, from Ottawa. I was particularly gratified by your assurance, in the former, that the work out here would not be interfered with on account of any conditions which have arisen since my departure from the States. There is nothing out here to render advisable a discontinuance of operations, but on the contrary, every reason why we should redouble our efforts; while the conditions which have hindered me thus far have one by one disappeared or been overcome.

I was surprised to note, in your letter of the 20th Aug., that my report of May 7th had failed to come through, as it was mailed from Tokyo, and I know of no causes operating to interfere with the mails between Japan and the States. I have of course a carbon copy of the letter, which will be available in order to keep our files complete.

The last two weeks in August I spent in the hills, taking long tramps, and in reading a large number of books and reports of scientific societies, and in correspondence. I also made a visit to Yokohama, partly to see Professor Sayve, and in order to see in good season to securing transportation back to China for myself and family; I also took the opportunity to transact various business, including the securing of colored slides for the Museum lecture courses. The Japanese work in that line is hardly to be

surpassed, and I secured exceptionally favorable rates--forty yen per hundred, or twenty cents each in U.S. currency.

I also availed myself of my stay in Karuizawa to call upon Dr. and Mrs. Nitobe, to whom I presented Mr. Scull's letter, and from whom I received a most cordial welcome; Dr. Nitobe also gave me a number of valuable suggestions regarding the prosecution of the Museum's work in the Far East.

On the last day of August I went to Tokyo and commenced preparations for my departure for China, although all the reports which I received at frequent intervals from various correspondents in different parts of China indicated that the rainy season was continuing, with a violence unknown for many years. The political situation, however, appeared to be quieting, and in fact I had at no time anticipated trouble from that source.

You may recall that in my last letter I stated that I was looking forward to a visit to the famous Buddhist monasteries of Koyasan with Professor Sayce and some prominent Japanese archaeologists. The gentleman who was to conduct the expedition, however, was at the last moment compelled to postpone his departure until some time well on in September, so, much to my disappointment, I felt compelled to forego the trip, in order to be on the ground in China as soon as the rains terminated.

As I had secured passage on a steamer leaving Kobe for Tientsin on the 8th Sept., I left Tokyo in the 6th, and after a brief but most pleasant and profitable visit with Professor Sayce at Kyoto as well as another inspection of the shops in his company, I sailed with my family as planned, and arrived in Peking on the evening of the 13th without special incident.

The rains were still continuing, but there were indications of their abating, and I was more than gratified to learn that my old "number one", Tung, was ready to rejoin the Museum staff. I secured his services at \$35.00 Mex. per month, whereas the professional interpreters and guides who offered their services early in the summer--only to withdraw them when trouble broke out or when they found they would have to rough it and do what they considered menial work--wanted from a hundred to a hundred and fifty, and there was not one

whom I saw that I would trust in a tight place, or with money.

I had a long talk with Tung, in which I explained as well as possible the aims of the Museum out here, and I found that he had been going to the Museum here in order to try and get an idea of what a Museum was like--I am afraid without much success, however. Still I thought that it showed how much he was in earnest. I told Tung, among other things, that the reason my recommendation that he be allowed to accompany me to the States last year had not availed was that it was made too late; for as you will remember, I found your letter of recall awaiting me on my return from Canton. I said, however, that I should again suggest the matter to the Director, and that while conditions in America would be the ultimate factor in the question, still the decision would depend in part, at least, upon the success he made of things on the present trip. It has been most gratifying to see how he has applied himself to our preparations. He seems indefatigable, while he appears to foresee everything. During the year that he has been in Peking he has made acquaintances in all sorts of high places, and I have found his information on local conditions in the country on the whole more accurate than what I have been able to get from sources which should have been much better supplied with data than Tung was.

Owing to the lateness of the rains this year I felt that I ought to proceed to Sian-fu by the shortest possible route, by rail to Honan-fu, and thence by cart or horse for eight or nine days westward. I found, however, that the floods had destroyed the Hankow railway in so many places that it would be weeks before trains were resumed. My next plan was to proceed by rail to Taiyuan-fu, in Shansi, and thence overland for sixteen or seventeen days, to Sian-fu; but here again the floods had washed out the line in two places. There remained two alternative but much longer routes. One of these led by rail to Tatung-fu, in northern Shansi, and thence overland for about a month south and west; but this road, I found upon inquiry at the Legation, was blocked by Mongol raiders and the local banditti, who had risen shortly after my visit to northern Shansi in June; only troop trains were proceeding in that direction. The fourth route lay down the Tientsin-Pukow line as far as Hsuchow-fu, and thence west through Kaifeng-fu to Honan-fu, and thence

overland to Sianfu, as by the route first described. I was just preparing to take this route, although an exceedingly roundabout one, when the Yellow River, or the Grand Canal, or both, broke their banks as a result of the unprecedented rains, and broke the railway in three places. There is some reason to suppose that the Yellow River is trying to flow back into its old course of three thousand years back, when it debouched into the Gulf of Pechili near Tientsin. At all events, Dr. Tenney, at the Legation, told me it was the worst flood in north China for centuries, and that of course weeks would elapse before the trains resumed running.

The idea of proceeding direct overland by cart or pony was of course precluded by the fact that immense areas are under water, too deep for foot traffic and yet not admitting of boat travel; while all regular transit and lodging arrangements are quite dislocated.

I was about at my wit's end to know what to do, with the autumn running on and nothing done worth mentioning; when Dr. Tenny suggested that I apply direct to the Director of the Kin-Han Railway system, Hon. C. C. Wang, a former Yale student. I found that he was formerly a student at the Methodist University here, so I went to its head, Dr. H. H. Lowry, an old friend of father's, and through him secured an interview with Dr. Wang. Upon presenting my credentials from the Museum and outlining what we were trying to do in the way of bringing about a better appreciation of Chinese culture in America, he readily consented to help me by every means at his disposal. He even stated that he was going to try to get through himself as far down the Hankow line as Chengchow, where one changes for Honan-fu, and that he would be very glad if I would accompany him. There is of course, no assurance of our getting through, as no regular trains are running, and there is one gap of about a hundred miles, and another of thirty or so, which we shall have to cross as best we can, by boat or otherwise; but if we fail it will at least be from no lack of trying.

The question of transport seems now to be the only thing that is hindering us, and all the information which I have been able to gather is confirmatory of what I have written you before regarding the opportunities presented to us. As Professor Sayce remarked to me not long since, the only thing requisite to digging in China is the money. The question of an organization has been solved to my entire satisfaction,

such political unrest as exists is confined to areas distant from that in which we are particularly interested, while popular feeling seems wholly friendly. One thing very much in our favor is that when the region in question was desolated by a famine, some fifteen years ago, American philanthropists, acting through the missionaries, were very active in alleviating the distress; and the survivors have never forgotten this. I might mention that I have secured introductions to some of these missionaries, while the introductions to the representatives of the British-American Tobacco Company and the Standard Oil Company will no doubt be useful.

One factor which has somewhat militated against us thus far has been the extremely high price of silver. Earlier in the summer it was at 147, the lowest known, I believe, since 1893; but at the time of my last writing it had gone back to 151, and it was upon this figure that I based the estimates of the cost of the work this fall. I found, however, upon my return to Peking, that the price had gone as far as 112. This meant, of course, that my estimates were too small by about forty percent, and that the remainder of my letter of credit, instead of providing me with sufficient funds to keep me going until mid-October, would not hold out longer than the latter part of September, particularly with this long trip into the interior under such unforeseen difficulties. However, the Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation has been good enough to allow me an overdraft on my account to the extent of \$750.00 Mex., on the guarantee of the Treasurer of the Methodist Mission here, and it is with funds thus provided that I am setting out tomorrow.

Another thing that has seriously handicapped me is the fact that my salary checks for the last two months have thus far failed to come through, viz., the ones which should have been, and no doubt were, mailed early in August and September, respectively. The latter, perhaps, has hardly had time to get through; but the former has certainly gone astray somewhere between Philadelphia and Tokyo, for a letter received from father yesterday states that no letter from the Museum or the Centennial Bank has reached him since our departure for Peking.

This miscarriage, happening just at a time when Mrs. Bishop was engaged in moving from Tokyo to Peking and in getting settled in her

new quarters, with all the additional expense which that involves, has occasioned us some little anxiety. This has been particularly the case because, owing to the fall in exchange, my salary, in spite of the two advances which I have had, is now, in Chinese currency, less than two-thirds of what it was when I first came to the Orient.

I find that the above hardship is eliminated, in the case of most if not all Americans, and I presume foreigners in general, employed in China, by guaranteeing them a fixed ratio between gold and silver. The Y. M. C. A. people and the Rockefeller Foundation representatives have this ratio fixed at 225; the British-American Tobacco Company, and I think the Standard Oil Company, fix it at 222; while the various Missions receive an even two for one. The normal ratio is around 220, as I found it on my previous visit to China, although at one time it went to 256 and even higher. The present condition is an abnormal one, occasioned in part by the diminution in the supply of Mexican silver, and partly by the fact that practically all the armies in the field are paid in silver coins. The past few days, however, have seen a slow but steady improvement, the figure I was quoted this morning being 137.

You will see from the foregoing that everything has not been plain sailing for me out here; but things appear to be on the mend quite decidedly. I have the helper of all others whom I would have chosen to accompany me, the rate of exchange is improving, and I have received help of various sorts, and from various quarters, of a kind to show that people are interested in what we are doing, and are willing to extend something besides good wishes.

If you feel it advisable that I return to the Museum for the winter and bring Tung with me for special training, I trust the notification may reach me by the beginning of November at latest. The estimate of two hundred pounds which I made in my last letter as being enough to cover my autumn's work and see me back to the States may be sufficient if exchange mends sufficiently; but I am inclined to fear that it may be too small. At best, it will leave me an exceedingly narrow margin, which almost any unforeseen trifle would be sufficient to overpass.

I can not of course say when or where my next letter to you will be written. In view of the disturbed traffic conditions through the country it is quite possible that nothing that I may write will reach

you. However, I shall get off my reports regularly, and hope that they may get through. In any case I should be back in Peking with the advent of cold weather, when I hope to find despatches from you, instructing me regarding my plans for the winter. In view of the likelihood of mail being lost, I have asked Mrs. Bishop to hold all letters, but to send me abstracts or if possible telegrams in case anything comes from you.

I am enclosing under separate cover balance sheets and transcripts of my cash accounts up to my arrival in Peking, the other day. The earlier of these I should have sent to you from Japan, but that in the disturbance occasioned by Mr. Upham's moving his quarters, and incidentally mine, some important papers had been mislaid; fortunately, however, I found them upon my return, so that everything is complete. I think the only item calling for comment is that of three hundred gold included under the credits on the sheet for May 25/July 29. This is the sum which you so kindly allowed Mrs. Bishop and myself for purchases attendant upon our leaving for the Orient, and I have not been quite sure how this ought to appear on my account, or to what it should be charged on the Museum books. It is of course the balance of Yen 585.44 which forms the first item under the debits, on the same sheet, allowing for a slight variation in exchange.

The amounts credited to the travel account on the sheets include rickshaw fare, while perhaps the amounts which I have paid out for books and periodicals will eventually have to be transferred to the special account for books, as I believe you told me before I left Philadelphia that there was a fund available for additions to the Museum library amounting to about a thousand dollars.

Otherwise I believe that the account calls for no special comment.

Personally I am in the best of health, having wholly recovered from the touch of the sun that I got early in the summer, and I am looking forward with the greatest pleasure to setting out tomorrow for Sian-fu.

With kindest regards and all good wishes, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

Peking, China  
2 Oct., 1917

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director  
The University Museum  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:-

My last letters to you were dated July 15th, from Peking, and Aug. 14th, from Karuizawa, Japan. I trust that both of these reached you in safety; they should have done so, as the one was enclosed in the Legation mail pouch, which is supposed to go direct to Washington unopened, while there should be no difficulty about the mails between Japan and the States.

Since my last writing I have to acknowledge your two letters of Aug. 13th and 20th, from Ottawa. I was particularly gratified by your assurance, in the former, that the work out here would not be interfered with on account of any conditions which have arisen since my departure from the States. There is nothing out here to render advisable a discontinuance of operations, but on the contrary, every reason why we should redouble our efforts; while the conditions which have hindered me thus far have one by one disappeared or been overcome.

I was surprised to note, in your letter of the 20th Aug., that my report of May 7th had failed to come through, as it was mailed from Tokyo, and I know of no causes operating to interfere with the mails between Japan and the States. I have of course a carbon copy of the letter, which will be available in order to keep our files complete.

The last two weeks in August I spent in the hills, taking long tramps, and in reading a large number of books and reports of scientific societies, and in correspondence. I also made a visit to Yokohama, partly to see Professor Sayce, and in order to see in good season to securing transportation back to China for myself and family; I also took the opportunity to transact various business, including the securing of colored slides for the Museum lecture courses. The Japanese work in that line is hardly to be surpassed, and I secured exceptionally favorable rates - forty yen per hundred, or twenty cents each in U.S. currency/

I also availed myself of my stay in Karuizawa to call upon Dr. and Mrs. Nitobe, to whom I presented Mr. Scull's letters, and from whom I received a most cordial welcome; Dr. Nitobe also gave me a number of valuable suggestions regarding the prosecution of the Museum's work in the Far East.

On the last day of August I went to Tokyo and commenced preparations for my departure for China, although all the reports which I received at frequent intervals from various correspondents in different parts of China indicated that the rainy season was

continuing, with a violence unknown for many years. The political situation, however, appeared to be quieting, and in fact I had at no time anticipated trouble from that source.

You may recall that in my last letter I stated that I was looking forward to a visit to the famous Buddhist monasteries of Koyasan with Professor Sayce and some prominent Japanese archaeologists. The gentleman who was to conduct the expedition, however, was at the last moment compelled to postpone his departure until some time well on in September, so, much to my disappointment, I felt compelled to forego the trip, in order to be on the ground in China as soon as the rains terminated.

As I had secured passage on a steamer leaving Kobe for Tientsin on the 8th Sept., I left Tokyo on the 6th, and after a brief but most pleasant and profitable visit with Professor Sayce at Kyoto as well as another inspection of the shops in his company, I sailed with my family as planned, and arrived in Peking on the evening of the 13th without special incident.

The rains were still continuing, but there were indications of their abating, and I was more than gratified to learn that my old "number one", Tung, was ready to rejoin the Museum staff. I secured his services at \$35.00 Mex. per month, whereas the professional interpreters and guides who offered their services early in the summer - only to withdraw them when trouble broke out or when they found they would have to rough it and do what they considered menial work - wanted from a hundred to a hundred and fifty, and there was not one whom I saw that I would trust in a tight place, or with money.

I had a long talk with Tung, in which I explained as well as possible the aims of the Museum out here, and I found that he had been going to the Museum here in order to try and get an idea of what a Museum was like - I am afraid without much success, however. Still I thought that it showed how much he was in earnest. I told Tung, among other things, that the reason my recommendation that he be allowed to accompany me to the States last year had not availed was that it was made too late; for as you will remember, I found your letter of recall awaiting me on my return from Canton. I said, however, that I should again suggest the matter to the Director, and that while conditions in America would be the ultimate factor in the question, still the decision would depend in part, at least, upon the success he made of things on the present trip. It has been most gratifying to see how he has applied himself to our preparations. He seems indefatigable, while he appears to foresee everything. During the year that he had been in Peking he has made acquaintances in all sorts of high places, and I have found his information on local conditions in the country on the whole more accurate than what I have been able to get from sources which should have been much better supplied with data than Tung was.

Owing to the lateness of the rains this year I felt that I ought to proceed to Sian-fu by the shortest possible route, by

rail to Honan-fu, and thence by cart or horse for eight or nine days westward. I found, however, that the floods had destroyed the Hankow railway in so many places that it would be weeks before trains were resumed. My next plan was to proceed by rail to Taiyuan-fu, in Shansi, and thence overland for sixteen or seventeen days, to Sian-fu; but here again the floods had washed out the line in two places. There remained two alternative but much longer routes. One of these led by rail to Tatung-fu, in norther Shansi, and thence overland for about a month south and west; but this road, I found upon inquiry at the Legation, was blocked by Mongol raiders and the local banditti, who had risen shortly after my visit to northern Shansi in June; only troop trains were proceeding in that direction. The fourth route lay down the Tientsin-Pukow line as far as Hsuechow-fu, and thence west through Kaifeng-fu to Honan-fu, and thence overland to Sianfu, as by the route first described. I was just preparing to take this route, although an exceedingly roundabout one, when the Yellow River, or the Grand Canal, or both, broke their banks as a result of the unprecedented rains, and broke the railway in three places. There is some reason to suppose that the Yellow River is trying to flow back into its old course of three thousand years back, when it debouched into the Gulf of Pechili near Tientsin. At all events, Dr. Tenney, at the Legation, told me that it was the worst flood in north China for centuries, and that of course weeks would elapse before the trains resumed running.

The idea of proceeding direct overland by cart or pony was of course precluded by the fact that immense areas are under water, too deep for foot traffic and yet not admitting of boat travel; while all regular transit and lodging arrangements are quite dislocated.

I was about at my wit's end to know what to do, with the autumn running on and nothing done worth mentioning; when Dr. Tenney suggested that I apply direct to the Director of the Kin-Han Railway system, Hon. C. C. Wang, a former Yale student. I found that he was formerly a student at the Methodist University here, so I went to its head, Dr. H. H. Lowry, an old friend of father's, and through him secured an interview with Dr. Wang. Upon presenting my credentials from the Museum and outlining what we were trying to do in the way of bringing about a better appreciation of Chinese culture in America, he readily consented to help me by every means at his disposal. He even stated that he was going to try to get through himself as far down the Hankow line as Chengchow, and where one changes for Honan-fu, and that he would be very glad if I would accompany him. There is of course, no assurance of our getting through, as no regular trains are running, and there is one gap of about a hundred miles, and another of thirty or so, which we shall have to cross as best we can, by boat or otherwise; but if we fail it will at least be from no lack of trying.

The question of transport seems now to be the only thing that is hindering us, and all the information which I have been able to gather is confirmatory of what I have written you before

regarding the opportunities presented to us. As Professor Sayce remarked to me not long since, the only thing requisite to digging in China is the money. The question of an organization has been solved to my entire satisfaction, such political unrest as exists is confined to areas distant from that in which we are particularly interested, while popular feeling seems wholly friendly. One thing very much in our favor is that when the region in question was desolated by a famine, some fifteen years ago, American philanthropists, acting through the missionaries, were very active in alleviating the distress; and the survivors have never forgotten this. I might mention that I have secured introductions to some of these missionaries, while the introductions to the representatives of the British-American Tobacco Company and the Standard Oil Company will no doubt be useful.

One factor which has somewhat militated against us thus far has been the extremely high price of silver. Earlier in the summer it was at 147, the lowest known, I believe, since 1893; but at the time of my last writing it had gone back to 151; and it was upon this figure that I based the estimates of the cost of the work this fall. I found, however, upon my return to Peking, that the price had gone as far as 112. This meant, of course, that my estimates were too small by about forty percent, and that the remainder of my letter of credit, instead of providing me with sufficient funds to keep me going until mid-October, would not hold out longer than the latter part of September, particularly with this long trip into the interior under such unforeseen difficulties. However, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation has been good enough to allow me an overdraft on my account to the extent of \$750.00 Mex., on the guarantee of the Treasurer of the Methodist Mission here, and it is with funds thus provided that I am setting out tomorrow.

Another thing that has seriously handicapped me is the fact that my salary checks for the last two months have thus far failed to come through, viz., the ones which should have been, and no doubt were, mailed early in August and September, respectively. The latter, perhaps, has hardly had time to get through, but the former has certainly gone astray somewhere between Philadelphia and Tokyo, for a letter received from father yesterday states that no letter from the Museum or the Centennial Bank has reached him since our departure for Peking.

This miscarriage, happening just at a time when Mrs. Bishop was engaged in moving from Tokyo to Peking and in getting settled in her new quarters, with all the additional expense which that involves, has occasioned us some little anxiety. This has been particularly the case because, owing to the fall in exchange, my salary, in spite of the two advances which I have had, is now, in Chinese currency, less than two-thirds of what it was when I first came to the Orient.

I find that the above hardship is eliminated, in the case of most if not all Americans, and I presume foreigners in general, employed in China, by guaranteeing them a fixed ratio between gold and silver. The Y.M.C.A. people and the Rockefeller Foundation

representatives have this ratio fixed at 225; the British-American Tobacco Company, and I think the Standard Oil Company, fix it at 222; while the various Missions receive an even two for one. The normal ratio is around 220, as I found it on my previous visit to China, although at one time it went to 256 and even higher. The present condition is an abnormal one, occasioned in part by the diminution in the supply of Mexican silver, and partly by the fact that practically all the armies in the field are paid in silver coins. The past few days, however, have seen a slow but steady improvement, the figure I was quoted this morning being 137.

You will see from the foregoing that everything has not been plain sailing for me out here; but things appear to be on the mend quite decidedly. I have the helper of all others whom I would have chosen to accompany me, the rate of exchange is improving, and I have received help of various sorts, and from various quarters, of a kind to show that people are interested in what we are doing, and are willing to extend something besides good wishes.

If you feel it advisable that I return to the Museum for the winter and bring Tung with me for special training, I trust the notification may reach me by the beginning of November at latest. The estimate of two hundred pounds which I made in my last letter as being enough to cover my autumn's work and see me back to the States may be sufficient if exchange mends sufficiently; but I am inclined to fear that it may be too small. At best, it will leave me an exceedingly narrow margin, which almost any unforeseen trifle would be sufficient to overpass.

I can not of course say when or where my next letter to you will be written. In view of the disturbed traffic conditions through the country it is quite possible that nothing that I may write will reach you. However, I shall get off my reports regularly, and hope that they may get through. In any case I should be back in Peking with the advent of cold weather, when I hope to find despatches from you, instructing me regarding my plans for the winter. In view of the likelihood of mail being lost, I have asked Mrs. Bishop to hold all letters, but to send me abstracts or if possible telegrams in case anything comes from you.

I am enclosing under separate cover balance sheets and transcripts of my cash accounts up to my arrival in Peking, the other day. The earlier of these I should have sent to you from Japan, but that in the disturbance occasioned by Mr. Upham's moving his quarters, and incidentally mine, some important papers had been mislaid; fortunately, however, I found them upon my return, so that everything is complete. I think the only item calling for comment is that of three hundred gold included under the credits on the sheet for May 25/July 29. This is the sum which you so kindly allowed Mrs. Bishop and myself for purchases attendant upon our leaving for the Orient, and I have not been quite sure how this ought to appear on my account, or to what it should be charged on the Museum books. It is of course the balance of Yen 585.44 which forms the first item under

the debits, on the same sheet, allowing for a slight variation in exchange.

The amounts credited to the travel account on the sheets include rickshaw fare, while perhaps the amounts which I have paid out for books and periodicals will eventually have to be transferred to the special account for books, as I believe you told me before I left Philadelphia that there was a fund available for additions to the Museum library amounting to about a thousand dollars.

Otherwise I believe that the account calls for no special comment.

Personally I am in the best of health, having wholly recovered from the touch of the sun that I got early in the summer, and I am looking forward with the greatest pleasure to setting out tomorrow for Sian-fu.

With kindest regards and all good wishes, I remain

Respectfully

(signed) C. W. Bishop

Sian-fu, Shensi Prov., 18/10/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philas., Penna., U. S. A.

My dear Dr. Gordon:—

As you see, I am at last in Sian-fu, and it is pleasant to be able to say that what I have found here, in the way of possibilities for important work, has very much exceeded anything that I had anticipated.

If my letter of the 2nd inst. reached you, you will have learned the difficulties that I met with, partly on account of floods <sup>and</sup> in part of lack of funds, in my efforts to get here. Through the cutting of the railways in so many places, I should not have been able to get through at all but for the kindness of Dr. C. C. Wang, Director of the Peking-Hankow Rwy system, in asking me to accompany him on his tour of inspections. In helping me out financially, I am indebted to a number of persons: to Mr. O. J. Krause, of the Methodist Mission, who guaranteed me at the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank, for \$750<sup>00</sup>; to Miss L. Holland, who personally let me have \$200<sup>00</sup>, to be repaid to her people in Texas in U. S. gold at a rate which we agreed upon, and which was a little more favorable to me

than the bank rate then prevailing. I ought, too, to include Mrs. Bishop in this category; as I have already written, both to you and to Miss McKnight, my salary for July, which ought to have reached me before I left Japan, early in September, has never come through at all; while that for August is now also overdue. It was this fact, coupled with the unprecedented and unforeseen rise in the price of silver which took place in September, which reduced me to such straits. In these circumstances Mrs. Bishop gave me practically all she had, and further agreed to give lessons to our children herself, as the tuition in the school for foreign children in Peking is very high.

In this way I was able to scrape together enough to pay most of my outstanding accounts, my staff and household bills, etc., and still have enough for my trip to Siam-fee. I had to leave Mrs. Bishop practically without funds, in the expectation that at least my August salary would come through on time, whatever may have happened to the previous installment; a letter received yesterday, however, tells me that the money has not arrived, but that I am not to worry, as she will manage somehow.

For my part, I resolved to cut down expenses to the lowest possible point, by living on Chinese food and traveling as cheaply as possible. In this Tsing has loyally seconded me, and in fact has pointed out many ways in which I have been enabled to save.

A brief abstract of my journal will perhaps be of interest, and in case I lose my papers on my return journey you will at least have had an outline of conditions as I found them here in this, the most ancient seat of Chinese civilization.

Oct. 4. Dr. Wang's special train started about 1 a. m. Messrs Smith and Gilbert, of the Associated Press and the Peking Evening Times, respectively, also on board, to see the flooded regions. Passed two breaks today, involving long delays in ferrying across rivers.

Oct. 5. Passed another long break in a. m. Left Dr. Wang here and went on with Jung. Had told him to buy a 2nd class ticket, but he knew how short I was of funds, so had bought a 3rd class, and further had sat up in the baggage car the past two nights to watch, as we had to take all our money from Peking in silver, distributed among our things, and Jung feared that in the disturbed traffic conditions our bags might get thrown off at some way station, if not deliberately stolen. Arrived at Ching-chou, junction point, in late p. m., 40 hrs from Peking, normal time 15 hrs, but glad to get through at all. (No other train got through for over a week after).

Oct. 6. Took morning train west for railhead at Kuanyint'ang. On train was a Mr. P. L. Lew, a returned student, who had crossed with me on the S. S. "China" last March. He was a quiet sort, and I rather went out of my way to be decent to him, principally because nobody else seemed to be noticing him. He now

very much more than made up to me for what little I had been able to do for him. A native of Shensi province and formerly holding an official position in Siam-fu, he was able to be of the very greatest help to me, in more ways than I can enumerate. There was also on the train, bound for Siam-fu, an Englishman named Mr. O. Mellows, appointed Postal Commissioner for Shensi province. We soon made friends; and I have since found him most willing to help, while his long residence in China and a happy knack he has of getting on with the Chinese, high and low, will make his acquaintance worth while. Spent the night at Mien-chih Hien, as the train only went that far. Cloudy & cold.

Sunday, Oct. 7. Cold rainy morning; took early train to rail-head at Kuen-yin-tang, and spent day making arrangements to push on to Siam-fu, about 175 miles further west. Found the exceptional rains this year had made the roads through the loess impassable for carts, and none to be had anyway, as all had been commandeered to transport munitions. Finally decided on two mule litters, but Tung volunteered, in order to save expense, to ride a pack mule & thus save one litter. Rained steadily all day.

Oct. 8. Off at 8.15; always late start first day. Mr. Liu accompanied us in a mule litter, Mellows staying behind on acc't of delayed luggage. Roads awful; rained steadily all day, ~~and~~ very cold. Saw party of manacled robbers brought in by cavalry;

all this section full of robbers. Stopped at 5 at little Coess village.

Oct. 9. Up at 5 and traveled till 6.30 p.m. Steady cold rain nearly all day. Had to take guard of soldiers on acct of robbers; these escorts in theory are provided free, but it doesn't work out so.

Oct. 10. Passed through historic defile of Han-kwan. Jung sick tonight, with headache & temperature; rather worried, as I was told in Peking that the country I had to pass through was very bad with typhus. Gave Jung a double dose of physic ~~and~~ told him he'd be quite fit by morning. No rain today; hope it is over.

Oct. 11. Jung better; made him ride in litter today, while I walked. Entered Shensi province this a.m., having lunch at Jung-kwan, called Chinese Gibraltar; just where Yellow River turns east; place noted as one of very few places that Genghis Khan was unable to take. Road from here on much better; runs up south bank of Wei River, through "cradle of Chinese civilization." Fine view of Hua-shan, one of five sacred mts of China, to south of road.

Oct. 12. Up at 5 as usual, and traveled all day through lovely rolling country, highly cultivated and full of tree embowered mud walled villages and persimmon orchards. Hills to south full of robbers and travelers apprehensive; neither of my two soldiers today had ammunition or serviceable rifles. Lovely day. Talk at inn tonight only about robbers, & Jung & I saw looked graves.

Oct. 13. Muliters refused to start till broad daylight this morning, for fear of robbers. Mr. Lew once robbed here. Vast numbers of wild geese flying south. Made forced march today in order to pass night in a garrison town. Country full of ruins due to Tartar and Mahometan rebellions of sixty years ago. Got some corned beef tonight from a Mahometan, tasted fine, as I have been living since Kwang-jin-t'ang on same food as coolies—millet gruel without salt, and gobbets of wheat dough boiled in grease; filling and sustaining but not appetizing, especially after one has seen it prepared. However it was worth while as it made a great reduction in our expenses compared to what they would have been had I brought along provisions and insisted upon having my food cooked foreign style along the road.

Oct. 14. Only 60 li (about 20 miles) to Sian-fu; got away before the dawn. Rich, well watered plains with noble stone bridges across rivers, and signs everywhere of ancient greatness. Finally the road passed up a steep loess bluff, and the towers and walls of Sian-fu came in sight over the tree tops, about 3 miles away. I was more interested, however, in the incredible number of tumuli dotting the plain + the slopes of the hills to the south—some of the common hemispherical shape and others truncated pyramids. The latter are so old that even the Chinese have no tradition of their origin; some of them are of enormous

size. Put up at good Chinese hotel, with good food - of course native style, but delicious after what we had on the road. Spent eve. cleaning up and resting. Lovely day.

Oct. 15. In forenoon paid my respects to Mr. Ching, Commissioner for Foreign Affairs for this province and called on Mr. Borst-Smith of the English Baptist Mission. Then to Museum and Library; saw some wonderful bronzes, including massive Chow Tripod over 2 ft. high, dug up near here; also the famous stone reliefs of the horses of T'ang T'ai-tung; there are only four left now, the two best having been stolen by the late military governor; they will in all likelihood appear on the American market sooner or later. Had luncheon with the Borst-Smiths; Miss Sowerby, sister of A. de C. Sowerby, the well known explorer and writer, also present, and I got a lot of information. Rained in p. m., so staid in hotel reading books on this region lent me by Mr. Borst-Smith; he has been here 12 years and has himself published a good deal on the local history and antiquities. To bed early, five a. m., rain p. m.

Oct. 16. To the famous Pei-lin, or "Forest of Monuments" this a. m. Saw among others the famous Nestorian Stone. Then about the town with Lew and Jung, visiting shops and noted buildings. In p. m. several Chinese gentlemen called to see me and welcome me; among them was the Director of the Girls' Normal School, a noted antiquary and scholar, who seemed

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

delighted that an institution like ours should send a man out to study the archaeology of this region. His attitude was quite typical of that of all whom I have met; Shensiens are intensely proud of the past of their province, and are only too glad to help others study it; instead of apathy or opposition I have met only with the warmest of welcomes, the kindest of treatment, and offers of every assistance. The peasantry here too are a frank, hearty, rough and ready sort that I get on with famously. After my guests left I wrote some letters and then called on Mr. Mellows, the new Postal Commissioner, whom I had left at Kuangjim-t'ung waiting for his luggage, and also upon Mr. Smith, the man from whom he was taking over; both fine chaps and gave me the sort of welcome one expects from Englishmen in out-of-the-way places. Then through more shops till 5.30. Dinner with Mellows and Smith; learned a lot more.

Oct. 17. In forenoon with Jung and Mr. Best-Smith to the Museum and Library again; both closed to public today, as the Governor was expected with guests; however Mr. Ching, Comm'r for Foreign Affairs, phoned them to let us in. Then to more shops and to great Mahometan mosque, where the mullah asked me to photograph the place as much as I liked; his freedom from prejudice and suspicion are typical of all whom I have met here. I have enjoyed my stay here tre-

men especially particularly because what I have been able to learn augurs so well for future operations here. In p. m. to Pei Lin again took pictures of Nestorian Stone and others. Then to shops, and in eve. read till midnight.

Oct. 18. Rainy + cloudy a. m. Called on Messrs Mellows and Smith to see if I could borrow a typewriter, and spent rest of forenoon writing. Mr. Lew in for lunch and in p. m. took Lung and me to see two famous pagodas dating from T'ang dynasty. Mr. Ching, Comm'r for Foreign Affairs, had been kind enough to lend us horses from his own stables, hearing we couldn't hire any; found the pagodas very interesting, particularly the view from the top of the larger, for my field glasses revealed a country simply stream broadcast with tumuli and mounds of all sorts. There is, for example, the site of an Early Han palace about 10 miles south of here. The palace of Lo'in Shih-hwang (the wall-builder) was about 20 miles northwest of here. The Tombs of the T'ang Emperors are about 40 miles away in the same direction. Other Tombs, palace & town sites, and minor ruins, are all around, in a radius of perhaps 50 miles; for while the capital of China has repeatedly been located in this region of the Wei River valley, it has shifted about over a considerable area. This plain has been inhabited by civilized man for at least 4000 years, and undoubtedly much longer, while

it is all absolutely new ground for the excavator. Moreover I have found the people so well disposed, particularly toward Americans and American institutions, that I have found it possible to discuss with them quite freely the question of excavation — something which is, I believe, considered quite out of the question in museum circles generally.

The sites of interest are so distant one from another, and lie in such divergent directions, that a thorough investigation of them would entail six weeks or two months labor, at least. Consequently I feel that I have done all that I can on this trip, for if I am to return to the States, which I infer is the case, as I have heard nothing to the contrary, I must return to Peking not later than the end of the month. There are many reasons why I think it would be well for me to spend the winter in Philadelphia; one of the chief of these is the desirability of letting Jung see what museum work means. If he can spend the winter at the Museum I do not think it too much to say that it will double the work we shall be able to accomplish. If I had had a man like Jung with me this spring, with a brief experience at the Museum to show him what was wanted, I should have been at least six months ahead of the point I have been able to reach as it is; for it was the impossibility of securing

a satisfactory Chinese helper that kept me in Peking, until the outbreak of the Lu-chun's rebellion, early in June, with the subsequent monarchical restoration in July; while the outbreak of the exceptionally severe rains put a stop to every thing in the way of field work until the end of September. If, on the other hand, it had been possible to bring Jung<sup>to</sup> the Museum with me two years ago, and then have brought him back with me, we could have proceeded at once to this region, and thus avoided being caught in the rebellion, so that we could have spent the entire season in work in this area, the most profitable for the archaeologist in all China. It is my earnest hope that nothing may occur to bring about the recurrence of the difficulties with which I have had to contend this year.

I am glad to say that I am in excellent health, in spite of bad weather and worse food. I shall leave shortly for Peking, where I hope to find letters from the Museum with instructions regarding this winter. In order to secure bookings on the fast "Empress" boats it is necessary to apply very early.

With warmest regards and all good wishes, I remain,

Respectfully,

Lo. G. Peisang

The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Peking, October 30, 1917.

Dr. Chas. C. Harrison, President,  
The University Museum, Phila.

My dear Dr. Harrison:

I have just returned from a very satisfactory trip to the province of Shensi, and find awaiting me your letters of the tenth and nineteenth ultimo--of the former both copies, but of the latter only one, so that it was indeed fortunate that you took the precaution of sending it in duplicate. Mrs. Bishop sent me copies of both letters during my absence, but these apparently went astray, for they have not yet been returned here.

Before saying anything else, I wish to thank you most sincerely for the frankness and courtesy with which you have expressed your convictions regarding the way in which ~~the~~ our work in the Far East may best be prosecuted. Nothing could give me greater encouragement than to receive similar expressions from time to time, for my plans out here are naturally made only to suit what appears to me the need of the specific time and place, and doubtless would often be the better for modifications based upon a comprehensive view of the whole field.

It would be an understatement to say that I was keenly disappointed with the progress which I had been able to make out here until about the latter half of September. On two occasions, indeed, I thought seriously of recommending <sup>the</sup> ~~its~~ suspension <sup>of the work</sup> for the time being--first, at the outbreak of the disturbances in northern China during June and July, and again when the price of silver rose to so high a figure early in September. I am exceedingly glad now, however, that I waited to see what would be the outcome of the situation, for the threat of civil war has passed away, the price of silver is steadily <sup>falling</sup> ~~rising~~, and what I found in Shensi province has very

much exceeded what I had anticipated, both in respect to the work to be done and to the possibility of doing it.

In my letters of October the second, from Peking, and of October the eighteenth, from Shensi province, I enumerated some of the causes which had operated to retard the work during the earlier part of the year. In the course of my first expedition I became impressed with the absolute necessity of having a reliable and well trained native helper in order to carry on operations to advantage. So thoroughly was I convinced of this that I wrote to the University Museum recommending that I be allowed to bring back with me for training in Museum methods the helper I then had, who had proved his value in innumerable ways in the course of my archaeological survey of central Sze-ch'uan in the winter of 1915/16. Before any action could be taken on my recommendation however, I received my recall to the Museum.

This year it was my plan to proceed at once to Shensi province, the cradle of the Chinese civilization, and spend my entire time there. Upon returning to China, however, I soon learned that the securing of a satisfactory field assistant was no simple matter. Of the many individuals with whom I got in touch, returned students from America, professional guides, "boys" ambitious of bettering themselves, and what not, there were only two whom I considered at all, and both these failed me when the Tu-chuns' rebellion broke out in June. In July came the attempted Imperial restoration, with its attendant disorders, which had not yet been suppressed when the rainy season brought about floods unprecedented for many years and effectually preventing the resumption of that travel to the south and west which had been suspended with the outbreak of the civil disturbances. Whereas, had I been able to get a helper at once, or, better still, if I had had with me my old helper, with some months' actual museum experience

to teach him what to look for in the field, I should have been able to proceed at once to Shensi before communications were cut off, and should in all probability have been working there continuously ever since, for that province was untouched either by drought, civil war, or floods, like the intervening region.

I have made it a point to meet all the prominent men who were at all likely to be able to help me, and it has proven a wise plan in a number of instances. Such was the case in this instance; for I should have been delayed another fortnight had I not been invited by the Hon. C. C. Wang, Director of the Peking-Hankow Railway system, to accompany him in his private car on his tour of inspection of the breaks in the line. Beyond each break, which we crossed by boats, another special train was in waiting, and in this way I managed to get on.

I have already spoken of the necessity of a good native helper if one is to do satisfactory work in this field. My own observations, as well as many discussions which I have had with Professor Sayce and others, have convinced me that the value of such a helper is enormously enhanced by even a brief training at the home museum. The cost of such training would be slight and would be repaid manifold by the results obtained as a result of it.

The chief reason, and in fact almost the only one, which I had for thinking of a return to Philadelphia during the winter was that I might bring with me my old helper, whom I at last succeeded in getting back with me. I should <sup>not</sup> have thought of returning without him, and I think the tenor of my letters on the subject will make this clear, particularly that of those of the second and eighteenth insts.

By one of those curious coincidences which almost make one feel that there must be a special Providence looking after museum field workers, on the day following my last report to the Museum, written from Shensi province, I discovered a young man, a returned student

from America, where he has had a four year course in civil and mining engineering. He is anxious to work with me pending the securing of a position which has been promised to him some time next year. In this way the principal reason I had for thinking of a return to the United States this winter is eliminated, although I am still firmly of the opinion that it will be to the best interest of the University Museum to place upon its permanent staff and train in Philadelphia, even for a few months, a capable young Chinese. The sooner we do this, the sooner shall we be in a position to take advantage of the opportunity presented to us in this, the last remaining of the archaeological areas of first class importance. It is the invariable experience of those who have conducted work among the Chinese, whether in business, diplomacy, religious propaganda, or science, that the most satisfactory results were to be attained with the aid of trained native helpers. I write this with all due respect, but also with the frankness which I feel you have a right to expect, and the earnestness with which I feel regarding the matter.

I see I did not express myself as clearly as I might when I spoke of the cold weather interfering with field work in northern China. What I had in mind was the impracticability of conducting excavations in frozen and snow covered ground. That I was not influenced by any personal distaste for cold weather is evidenced, I think, by the plan which I had worked out as an alternative to returning to the United States; viz., to make a winter survey of the archaeological sites of central Shensi with a view to starting excavation as soon as the spring thaw set in.

My references to the purchase of books for the Museum library would have been more explicit but for the fact that they, in common with much in my reports, were written in reference to conversations with Dr. Gordon, so that I have left things unsaid with which I knew him to be already familiar. A reference to my letter files shows

me that I wrote as though I were thinking of devoting a thousand dollars of my appropriation to the purchase of books. Nothing, however, was farther from my thoughts. Some time before I left Philadelphia Dr. Gordon told me that there was available a special fund of about one thousand dollars, to be devoted to additions to the Museum library, and that out of this it might be desirable for me to purchase such books as I felt to be needful, and which could be had to better advantage here than in America. Thus far I have spent comparatively little for books, and pursuant to the instructions in your letter of the tenth inst. I have already written this morning canceling two small orders outstanding. Another small order has already been delivered, but I shall see if I can not return these.

Before I close I should like to express as emphatically as I may my conviction of the importance of prosecuting our work in Shensi as vigorously as possible during the next two or three years. There are many reasons for this: the fundamental one being, of course, that this area, the basin of the Wei River and the regions adjacent, ~~are~~<sup>is</sup> to China what Egypt and Babylonia were to the western world. It was here, on these alluvial plains and these loess plateaux, that civilization first took root in the Far East, and it is here that we must look for the most interesting discoveries of the future.

Another reason, however, not quite so obvious as the above, why I think we should concentrate upon this area is the following. The completion of the railway to Shensi, now delayed on account of the difficulty of securing foreign capital, is designed to take place as quickly as possible after the termination of the war. This railway is an extension of that which was built through Honan province a few years ago, the excavations in connection with which brought about some of the most important archaeological discoveries of recent times. Now Shensi is of vastly greater historical and cultural importance than Honan, and the discoveries which are bound to take place in con-

nection with the building of the railway should be correspondingly more important. And the benefit to be reaped from these discoveries will of course accrue to that institution which has already made good its footing in the area and established relations with the inhabitants.

My plans for a winter's work in the examination of specific sites in the Wei basin, as an alternative to a return to Philadelphia, had already been carefully worked out, and my preparations are now as complete as I can make them. Dr. Gordon states in his letter of the twenty-fifth ult. that he presumes the next installment of my appropriation will have reached me in advance of his letter, so that I am looking for it by every mail. The sooner it comes the better I shall be pleased, for the autumn is the most valuable season of the year for our purpose, and I begrudge every day away from the field.

I am already at work on my detailed report and financial statement, the latter a most tedious and difficult process, involving the changing of silver into coppers, and of coppers into brass cash, at always fluctuating rates, and then the reversal of the process in order to make out my statement. However, once it is made out, I feel it may be depended upon as accurate. The utter lack of system or of standardization in the finances of China is one of the greatest difficulties with which one has to contend, and it is one of the things which renders so highly important the assistance of a reliable native helper. On the trip just completed, for example, my helper, Tung, saved me something over a hundred dollars on the amount which we had previously estimated as necessary for the completion of the trip.

Will you allow me, in closing, to thank you once more for your two letters; Mrs. Bishop also wishes to join her thanks to mine for the good wishes which they contained. With my kindest regards, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

P. S. In looking over the foregoing letter it has occurred to me that I did not say as much as I ought regarding the progress which I was enabled to make during the earlier part of the year. The immensity of the field, the great distances to be traversed with the most primitive means of locomotion, and, above all, the fact that the science of Chinese archaeology is as yet so young that there are no precedents to guide one in the manifold problems which are constantly coming up, make it highly desirable that the most thorough preparations should be made before committing ourselves to any given area or any particular method of work. As you are aware, it is only very recently that archaeological work in the real sense has become possible in China, and there is still enough of the former prejudice and superstition remaining to call for great patience and tact and a thorough knowledge of Oriental character and modes of thought in the prosecution of our work. In view of these facts, while it is true that I felt deeply disappointed at the way in which my work in the field was getting on, I do feel quite sure that my time was far from being wholly lost. It is even possible that the added knowledge of all sorts, bearing upon the problems before us, which I then secured, will in the long run in a measure make up for the time lost in beginning actual field work. Throughout the spring and summer I lost no opportunity of acquiring information of every sort and from all available sources, regarding the ancient history and myths of China, her geography, both from the point of view of present day travel and from that of the spread of culture in former times, the state of popular feeling, the political situation, and in short anything which could in any way bear upon my work; and I have further made considerable progress in the study of the language. Hence I feel that I am every way far better equipped for the prosecution of the work now opening up before us than I have ever been before.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

I. E. In looking over the foregoing letter it has occurred  
 to me that I did not say as much as I ought regarding the progress  
 which I was enabled to make during the earlier part of the year.  
 The immensity of the field, the great distances to be traversed with  
 the most primitive means of locomotion, and, above all, the fact that  
 the science of Chinese ethnology is as yet so young that there are  
 no precedents to guide me in the method of proceeding which are con-  
 sidered proper in the case of other countries.  
 I should be made before commencing my work to give  
 me or my particular method of work. In your own case, it is only  
 very recently that ethnological work in the East seems to have  
 been in China, and there is still enough of the former  
 and reputation remaining to call for great patience and  
 thorough knowledge of Oriental character and habits.  
 In view of these facts, which I have mentioned in our work,  
 that I felt deeply disappointed at the way in which my  
 field was getting on, I do feel quite sure that by the  
 being wholly lost. It is even possible that the added  
 will come, bearing upon the problem before us, which I then  
 will in the long run in a measure make up for the time lost in begin-  
 ning.  
 I feel quite sure that the added  
 opportunity of acquiring information of every sort and from all avail-  
 able sources, regarding the ancient history and system of China, has  
 geography, seen from the point of view of present day travel and from  
 that of the spread of culture in former times, the state of popular  
 feeling, the political situation, and in short anything which could  
 in any way bear upon my work; and I have further made considerable  
 progress in the study of the language. Hence I feel that I am every  
 way far better equipped for the prosecution of the work now opening  
 up before me than I have ever been before.

C. W. Bishop  
 Peking  
 Sept 10/17

Respectfully,  
 C. W. Bishop

CHARLES C. HARRISON  
ROOM 301  
400 CHESTNUT STREET  
PHILADELPHIA

-2-

November 10, 1917.

additional money for him under existing financial conditions here. My belief is that the best thing for the Museum to do is to recall the Expedition without delay. The 40% extra cost and the unusual financial conditions here are ample reason for so doing, if we have to give any reason at all.

So far as Mr. Bishop's actions affect me in addition to these financial reasons, I recall to my mind the fact that the Museum was at the expense of sending him upon more than a year's journey to China for the express purpose of maturing his plans for this Expedition. He was absent at our expense upon the first occasion from January 15, 1915 until May 19, 1916--one year and four months--so that he then had unusual time given to him in which to know precisely where to go at the outset and just what to do. Mr. Bishop then left here at the end of February 1917, as I recollect, with the understanding that upon his arrival in China he was to proceed into the interior and begin work without delay. Mrs. Bishop was to go to Japan to live with Mr. Bishop's Father, because this would be less expensive and Mr. Bishop's mind would be relieved in regard to her and the children while he was in the far interior. Monthly letters have arrived from time to time recounting many pleasant experiences and trips with Professor Sayce in Japan and Doctor Ferguson in China, but nothing was accomplished in perfecting a field organization and getting the work started. Delays were attributed to various causes, and finally Mr. Bishop had a heat stroke and returned to his family in Japan for the summer. Then came the rainy season and unusual floods, which interrupted communication with the interior, and a suggestion that he return to this Country for the winter, which we did not approve of. Mr. Bishop now writes that he has rented a house in Peking for his family, which does not look as if he expected a long absence from that City. Indeed, in this letter dated the 2d of October he writes that he would start upon the next day, October 3d, for Sianfu, but "in any case I should be back in Peking with the advent of cold weather."

In regard to this cold weather question, I had a talk with Doctor John C. Ferguson a few days ago. Doctor Ferguson states that while the weather is cold, it is a dry cold, and that there is very little snow except in the passes, and that the winter time is the best time for excavations. That is the time of the year when the farmers are all making such digging searches, when they are not engaged in agricultural work. In fact from Doctor Ferguson's description of the climate and conditions I should think that the winter time was as good a season as any for the work of our Expedition. If Mr. Bishop started from Peking on October 3d and expects to be back in Peking at the advent of cold weather, he will certainly not be able to give more than one month to field work, as to which I assume that he has had no previous experience. We shall then have had one year of the first of the three years' Expedition

CHARLES C. HARRISON  
ROOM 301  
400 CHESTNUT STREET  
PHILADELPHIA

-3-

November 10, 1917.

lost, so far as our interests are concerned. If Mr. Bishop had gotten off immediately upon leaving his family in Japan, as it was his duty to have done, he would most likely have escaped the delays following the heavy rains. The best that can be said appears to be that while in Japan and China he has had a most pleasant six months' time, and has no doubt learned a great deal at a large expense to the Museum, but as far as I can see the Museum has not benefitted in any concrete way.

The question is, what are we to do? There is practically a whole year now wasted and I feel that we have not done our duty towards those who provided the funds both for the first sixteen months of investigation and for this year. To my mind it is also useless for him to continue in his present methods. My own inclination is that under the circumstances he should be recalled, but also, in view of the great rise in the value in silver and the decline in values of all kinds here, I feel seriously disinclined to make any further financial effort upon Mr. Bishop's behalf. Somebody will have to give him such an "electric shock" as he will never get over, for to use Mr. Roosevelt's words, it looks to me as if he was only a "closet" excavator.

I am writing with entire freedom to you, and I hope that this note may reach you while you are still at Victoria. If you agree with me that we had better recall Mr. Bishop I will so arrange in as delicate a way as possible; or if you think best to let matters rest until you return home in January, I will write to Mr. Bishop instructing him to remain in Peking until further orders from us.

The Heye Collection has already been removed to New York and the Farabee Collection has been installed in the left hand gallery. The Lecture Season is to open today, with Doctor Alexander Hamilton Rice, and notices have been also sent to all Museum members that the South American Collections will be upon exhibit upon this afternoon, November 10th. We have gratifying and encouraging news from Mr. Fisher, and we are arranging to have the January number of the MUSEUM JOURNAL an Egyptian number, in memory of Mr. Eckley B. Cox, Jr.

I know that you will understand that I wish to cause you the least worry possible, and to keep the entire matter to yourself, myself, George and Emory, but I am quite sure that one or the other of the two courses will have to be taken by us.

Very sincerely yours,

*Charles C. Harrison*

To  
Dr. George B. Gordon,  
Empress Hotel,  
Victoria, B. C., Canada.

CHARLES C. HARRISON  
ROOM 301  
400 CHESTNUT STREET  
PHILADELPHIA

-4-

November 10, 1917.

P. S. I felt obliged to write firmly to Mr. Bishop some weeks ago, though the letter which I then addressed to him under date of September 19th could not have reached him, as he left on October 3d. In that note I said to Mr. Bishop that I would not send a copy to you, but I think I made it clear to him that we were disappointed in his failure to accomplish something of definite value to the Museum, after six months in the Orient.

As for myself, I have felt the need of some let up from the constant asking for money, especially under existing circumstances, so that I too have taken a quasi holiday. I feel, however, quite ready now to set about the usual work of advancing the general interests of the Museum in the other directions which you have outlined.

*C.C.H.*

Victoria, November 15<sup>th</sup> 1917

Dear Doctor Harrison.—

I have received your letter of November 10<sup>th</sup> concerning Mr. Bishop and the Alsea Expedition. I will give you my thoughts on the subject at once. The matter has been on my mind all summer and I have felt greatly disappointed.

Mr Bishop understood clearly before he went away what was expected of him. It was consistently impressed upon his mind. Also his own views were consulted with regard to the plans of the expedition. He was to go directly to Rainier and if that site showed promise narrow down to a point where the site was to be chosen and excavations begun at once. I did not feel satisfied that the reasons given in his letter for not proceeding immediately to his destination were sufficient, and I feel that he had shown a want of energy and resource. That was not in keeping with what I knew of him. I was not unkindful at the same time that I was in no position to judge of the conditions which he encountered. I simply felt from his own letters that the obstacles which he encountered at the start were not insurmountable and a little vigor would have enabled him to proceed directly to his object.

What you tell me about Mr. Bishop's forwarding of the funds  
of the expedition is another matter. I have not seen his accounts.  
But I had thought it reasonable to suppose that Mr.  
Bishop had in his mind, since his arrival in Olinda, a  
conviction that he would do better in the end by having  
the funds of the expedition put in things because  
normal again, and that it was this feeling that was at  
the bottom of his delay. Indeed something in his letters,  
copies of which were sent to me from the Museum, seemed  
to convey that impression. His letter of October 2<sup>nd</sup>, as I  
learn from your communication disposed of this idea.

If he has withdrawn the funds made available to him,  
I do not see that there is much choice <sup>left</sup> to you, and I think  
the sooner he is recalled the better. I cannot understand  
it. The 40% increase in the price of silver has of course  
nothing to do with this question of responsibility.

Apart from these things, the decline in the value of re-  
civitas and the very heavy taxation would seem to re-  
move the support upon which the Olinda expedition  
depended.

I thank you for your frank statement. In my reply I am  
guided both by the facts which you state and by the facts  
which I already knew from Mr. Bishop's letters which I have  
seen. I have not seen all of them.

Very sincerely yours  
W. Gordon

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, China, 4/11/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, U. S. A.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

My last letters to you were dated the 2nd and 18th ult., the latter from Sian-fu, the capital of the province of Shensi. As the mail service of late has apparently been much improved, I have every reason to hope that both these letters got through to you; however, as a matter of precaution, inasmuch as I feel particularly anxious that the following brief sketch of my plans for the next few months and of the sort of thing we may reasonably expect to find in the region which I have just visited gets to you safely, I shall take the precaution of sending it through in duplicate.

At the close of my letter from Shensi I stated that my principal reason for thinking that it might be advantageous to the Museum that I return to it this winter was my realization of the importance of giving my helper an idea of what Museum work really means. One's native helper is the medium through which one deals with the people among whom one is working; and unless he has a clear comprehension of what one is looking for, it is hopeless to look for the best results. This is particularly important in the Sian-fu region, where, from its isolation, much of the former conservatism remains. I found the people most well disposed and friendly; but they are exceedingly independent and proud, and even a small misunderstanding might awaken a spirit of suspicion of our motives and of hostility to our operations which would be difficult to allay.

Hence I regarded it as particularly important that in starting out in that section, I should have a helper who had been in the States, who knew what the modern archaeological museum stands for, and who had enough tact and diplomacy about him to smooth away such obstacles as might arise through misunderstanding of our purpose.

My idea, as you are aware, was to bring Tung back with me this winter, and let him see what the Museum had done in other fields, and particularly in Mesopotamia and Egypt, the two areas with which that of central Shensi can on the whole best be compared. And I still feel firmly convinced that we ought to do this at the first convenient opportunity. By a curious coincidence, however, on the day following that upon which my last report was written, the need

for carrying out this plan was obviated <sup>for this winter</sup> through my meeting with a young man, a returned student from America, where he had been taking a four year course in civil and mining engineering. He is a native of the locality, apparently well connected, knows everybody and a great deal about the local antiquities, considering that they are not exactly his line, and seems to be a sincere admirer of American institutions. He has visited the Boston, Metropolitan, and Pittsburg museums, casually, of course, but this is a lot better than nothing. He expects a position next year with a company now forming to exploit the coal deposits of the province; but for the time being he is unattached, and would be glad to help me get things started in that region.

I have made him no promises, but I told him that I should return to the province as soon as possible, and meanwhile he has promised to compile a list of the most important city, palace, and other sites known in the region, with such information as is to be had regarding them. As he is a civil engineer and thoroughly conversant with surveying and mapping, while his mining engineering ought to have given him some notion of excavating, I anticipate no small amount of good from his assistance.

As I stated in my last letter, I made during my stay in the province a survey of all the sites conveniently to be reached from Sian-fu. Adequately to cover the whole region of the Wei River Basin, however, would entail several weeks in the saddle, and can best be accomplished by having my own outfit--helper, mafco, and cook, and saddle ponies. In this way I can go wherever I like, and stop as long as I like at any given spot. All ordinary travel, whether by cart or by mule litter, is done on contract, and the men begrudge any detours or any time lost between the regular stages.

I remained in Sian-fu until I had accomplished all that I could under the circumstances, and had made the acquaintance of all the people, official or otherwise, native or foreign, likely to be able to help me.

Among these acquaintances I ought particularly to mention the Mullah of the principal Mohammedan mosque. This mosque was founded early in the T'ang dynasty--some say in the lifetime of the Prophet himself--and is looked upon as second only to the holy places of Arabia by the Mohammedans of China. The population of Shensi, both rural and urban, is largely Mohammedan, and therefore I look upon the friendship of the Mullah as particularly well worth cultivating. He asked me for some photographs of the mosque, although he would not permit me to take his own picture; but those which I took of the mosque turned out rather well, and I have no doubt he was gratified with them.

My return trip from Shensi was accomplished without special incident. I made a stop at a place called Lin-tung Hsien, less than a day's journey east of Sian-fu, in order to see the tomb of Ts'in Shih-huang, the wall builder, and the hot springs which mark the site of a T'ang dynasty palace. Robbers were still bad, but the weather was ideal, and I was so elated with what I had found in the province that I enjoyed the journey thoroughly, even when we struck cold rainy weather once more upon getting into the hills of western Ho-nan.

Upon reaching Peking I found awaiting me your letter of the 25th of September. I was deeply gratified by your approval of my suggestion regarding the training of a native helper, for I have felt from the beginning that such a man was needed, and conversations with Professor Sayce have confirmed my belief. The field of Chinese archaeology is so vast a one, and of such importance, from every point of view, that I feel it merits the most careful preparation, with a view to the carrying on of continuous operations. And one of the prime essentials I regard to be a small but thoroughly trained and well disciplined native field staff.

I found also two letters from Dr. Harrison, dealing with the changes wrought by the entry of the United States into the war, the difficulty of raising money for other than war purposes, and the need for the exercise of the utmost economy, both at home and in the field. I had already pretty well made up my mind that my discovery of Mr. Chang, the man above described, eliminated the main reason I had for thinking of a return to the Museum this winter, unless I received specific instructions to that effect; and consequently I had worked out an alternative plan, viz., to make a winter survey of the Wei River basin. Naturally nothing much in the way of excavation can be done in frozen and snow covered ground, but by making such a preliminary examination of the different sites I should be able to commence operations intelligently as soon as the spring thaw set in.

I have thought that you might find it of interest if I were to set down a brief skeleton of the notes which I have made upon the way in which the problems connected with the origins and growth of Chinese civilization ought to be approached, and of the results which we may reasonably expect from such a study.

It is my experience that the field archaeologist, in order to get on, must know at least a little of pretty nearly all the sciences. For example, physical geography played a part in the specialized development of ancient China; for although this development took place in a fertile alluvial river valley, under conditions not dissimilar to those occurring in the valleys of the Euphrates or the Nile, yet the primitive Chinese had to contend with long, hard winters. It seems at least possible that the process of rigorous and continuous

natural selection thus brought about may have had something to do in giving rise to the hardness of the Chinese stock and the permanence of the civilization which it developed.

I have endeavored also to note anything pertaining to the social structure of the nation, both past and present; to their chief food stuffs, their domestic animals, their methods of agriculture, including irrigation; to their weapons and implements, their folklore, their religion; to the machinery of government and matters of production, distribution, and consumption. All these things have their bearing upon Chinese archaeology, and any one of them may throw unexpected light upon the question of Chinese origins.

The question of linguistics also ought not to be neglected, both as regards the whole monosyllabic, <sup>s</sup> Sino family to which Chinese belongs, and as regards the development of Chinese itself; and here particular attention ought to be paid to loan words, which often throw most important light upon cultural borrowings. Apparently Chinese civilization, taking its rise five or six thousand years ago along the middle course of the Yellow River in a very circumscribed area, has spread most readily and effectively among those stocks belonging to the same linguistic family with Chinese itself; though perhaps this is only another way of saying that both language and culture spread in the same direction, influenced by the configuration of the land and the direction of the rivers. At all events race had nothing to do with the matter, for the physical types in China are as varied and well differentiated as they are anywhere in the world except in areas influenced by mixture with the Nordic type of man.

Collections of folklore ought also to be made, both among the Chinese themselves and among the aborigines still surviving in most of the southern provinces. As Professor Sayce pointed out to me in this connection, many of the Chinese mythological concepts, as for example the dragon, are strikingly similar to corresponding concepts in ancient Babylonia.

It is obvious that ancient Chinese culture was basically identical with the great civilizations of western Asia, being founded upon the use of the same food plants, particularly wheat, the use of the same domestic animals, and the possession of true agriculture, involving the use of the plough and of wheeled vehicles. That these common elements are to be ascribed to any wholesale borrowing, however, I do not believe. They probably point back to a time when Central Asia less dry than now, was the home of a continuous belt of agricultural communities, connecting up the Oxus region with that of the Hoang-ho.

It is significant, in this connection, that the two earliest strictly historical Chinese dynasties, the Chou and the Ts'in, both originated as small subordinate states in that very region of central

Shensi from which I have just returned and through which pass all the great caravan routes connecting western Asia with China Proper. Thus in explaining this common possession of the elements of civilization I think we must assume, not a migration of Babylonians to China, or of Chinese into Babylonia; but rather an exchange of ideas and inventions handed on from tribe to tribe, in precisely the same way that the use of the horse or of Indian corn spread over North America.

The destruction of this former connection between eastern and western Asia is usually ascribed, of course, to the progressive dessication of the heart of the continent causing the primitive farming communities of neolithic and early bronze times to be replaced by groups of pastoral nomads. Professor Sayce thought very plausible, however, a suggestion which I made to him, that the domestication of the horse was a factor of at least equal importance. The horse is little used among primitive communities either as a caravan animal or in farm work; but he is preeminently adapted to facilitate the operations of bands of roving marauders. It was the horse that made possible the gigantic raids of Huns, Magyars, Mongols, and Turks, against eastern Europe. The same thing was going on at the beginning of history in China, and in fact the keynote of that history is the secular struggle between the settled agricultural Chinese and the pastoral horse riding Tartars. This fact once grasped, many things become plain which are otherwise obscure. I adduce the above as an example of the importance to be attached to the study of domestic animals in connection with Chinese archaeology.

As regards the sort of finds we may reasonably expect to make, the following is a very brief and necessarily incomplete summary; for to make it include all possible ancient Chinese culture objects would make this letter entirely too long, without serving any useful purpose.

As I have frequently stated heretofore, central Shensi is by far the most important region in all China from our point of view. Not only does it appear to have been the cradle of ancient Chinese civilization in prehistoric times, of which we at present possess only inferential evidence; but in that region were located the capitals of the early Chou, the Former Han, the Ts'in, and the T'ang, thus including all the greatest epochs in Chinese history. T'ang bronzes, statuary, pottery, and inscriptions may be expected; at least these things are turning up from time to time without any systematic search. Under the Wei rulers the region was less important, but still a number of very fine Wei sculptures are preserved in the Sian-fu museum, and the famous Grotto of the Ten Thousand Buddhas is situated in the mountains not far to the north. Of the Han period bronzes, reliefs, inscriptions, pottery, and possibly statuary may turn up.

Of the periods antecedent to the Han so little has come down to

us that it is difficult to know what to expect. As you know, some of the best old Chinese bronzes are of that period; I saw a cauldron tripod in the Sian-fu museum, dug up in a field near by, over two feet and a half high and nearly a yard in diameter, very massive, with splendid shape and simple, dignified ornamentation; I have never seen a piece to equal it for impressiveness. It is possible, too, that we may find historical inscriptions; at least the famous "stone drums" now preserved here in Peking are evidence that the early Chou people did occasionally cut long commemorative inscriptions in stone. We may also of course expect to find pottery, domestic utensils, weapons, etc., of none of which we know anything except through late literary sources.

As regards ruins, these are practically non-existent above ground, Chinese architecture having always been principally of wood. However mounds are numerous, usually marking the traditional site of some old palace or city, and while they in many cases represent simply the platforms or terraces upon <sup>which</sup> the buildings stood, they will undoubtedly be found to contain many interesting remains, particularly as nearly all the old edifices perished by fire, and a layer of charcoal, as we~~x~~ all know, makes a splendid preservative of what lies beneath.

Of the earlier periods, previous to the commencement of Chinese traditional history, little can be prophesied. The occurrence of neolithic implements in superficial deposits proves, however (what has sometimes been denied) that China has passed through a Stone Age. And personally I have no doubt that eventually a Palaeolithic period will be disclosed, as complex and interesting as that of western Europe, and probably more illuminating as regards the question of the origin of the various human stocks. At all events it is pretty well established that southern Asia was the place of origin of the human race, and from this centre the primitive stocks of mankind would have a considerably shorter distance to go to reach China than did the Neanderthaloids and Cro-Magnons in order to get to western Europe. And the limestone country of west China will make ideal country some day for what Professor Boyd Dawkins so happily named "cave hunting".

That China is destined to be the greatest problem of the twentieth century is, I think, pretty well recognized. That she shall not also become the greatest cause of contention is an aim for which it is the plain duty of all of us to do our utmost. The study of China's past and the collection and preservation of its remains have always seemed to me less an end in themselves than a means towards spreading among our people that sympathetic comprehension of the aims, the ideals, and the aspirations of the Orient, without which we can not hope to formulate an adequate national policy. It is inconceivable that this enormous and culturally homogeneous mass of mankind, numbering a third of the whole human race, should not influence deeply the course of future events, and I can think of no greater service that the University Museum can do

for the cause of civilization just now than to make available to our people as thorough a knowledge as possible of the meaning of Chinese civilization, through the medium of exhibits, of publications, of public lectures, and <sup>in</sup> any other ways whatsoever. It is my earnest hope that one of the results of the present war will be to awaken the American people to a realization of their responsibilities in shaping the destinies of mankind during the coming century, and of the importance of comprehending the meaning of Oriental civilization in order to avoid causes of friction in time to come. Personally, I regard it as a very great privilege that I have the chance to play a small part in helping to bring about this result.

As you state in your letter that you expect the next installment of my appropriation will reach me as soon as your letter, I am looking for it by every mail. It is my present plan to go to Tai-yuan Fu, the capital of Shansi province, by rail, and then to proceed to Sian-fu on horseback, probably over the old Tribute Road leading to Lhasa, portions of which I have already traversed in Szech'uan and Shensi. This will take me through country which I have never before visited, in which centre some of the oldest traditions of the Chinese people. If for any reason, however, my funds are delayed, this route may become impracticable, as there are some rather high passes this way, which may become blocked with snow; the first snow of the season fell in Peking today, and a good deal has already fallen in the mountains. In this event I shall be obliged to go through Ho-nan province, which I should dislike to do, as I have already passed over that road twice, and over part of it four times. In either case it is my intention to make the central Shensi region, possibly Sian-fu itself, my headquarters and explore the country as thoroughly as possible during the winter, with a view to commencing operations as soon as the ground thaws in the spring.

I have learned that Professor P. Pelliot, the noted French sinologue, is in town, and as the American Minister has been good enough to give me a card to him, I hope to see him in a day or two and get the benefit of his knowledge of the antiquities of China; as you will recall, it was Professor Pelliot who made those interesting discoveries in Chinese Turkestan, some years back, of much the same sort that Sir Aurel Stein made.

I am sending herewith a statement of my expenses to date. In this connection I should like to say that Tung, who handled all disbursements on my recent journey, was able to save nearly a hundred dollars on the estimated cost as we had worked it out beforehand.

With warmest regards and all good wishes, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, China, 4/11/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, U. S. A.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

My last letters to you were dated the 2nd and 18th ult., the latter from Sian-fu, the capital of the province of Shensi. As the mail service of late has apparently been much improved, I have every reason to hope that both these letters got through to you; however, as a matter of precaution, inasmuch as I feel particularly anxious that the following brief sketch of my plans for the next few months and of the sort of thing we may reasonably expect to find in the region which I have just visited gets to you safely, I shall take the precaution of sending it through in duplicate.

At the close of my letter from Shensi I stated that my principal reason for thinking that it might be advantageous to the Museum that I return to it this winter was my realization of the importance of giving my helper an idea of what Museum work really means. One's native helper is the medium through which one deals with the people among whom one is working; and unless he has a clear comprehension of what one is looking for, it is hopeless to look for the best results. This is particularly important in the Sian-fu region, where, from its isolation, much of the former conservatism remains. I found the people most well disposed and friendly; but they are exceedingly independent and proud, and even a small mis understanding might awaken a spirit of suspicion of our motives and of hostility to our operations which would be difficult to allay.

Hence I regarded it as particularly important that in starting out in that section, I should have a helper who had been in the States, who knew what the modern archaeological museum stands for, and who had enough tact and diplomacy about him to smooth away such obstacles as might arise through misunderstanding of our purpose.

My idea, as you are aware, was to bring Tung back with me this winter, and let him see what the Museum had done in other fields, and particularly in Mesopotamia and Egypt, the two areas with which that of central Shensi can on the whole best be compared. And I still feel firmly convinced that we ought to do this at the first convenient opportunity. By a curious coincidence, however, on the day following that upon which my last report was written, the need

for carrying out this plan was obviated <sup>for this winter</sup> through my meeting with a young man, a returned student from America, where he had been taking a four year course in civil and mining engineering. He is a native of the locality, apparently well connected, knows everybody and a great deal about the local antiquities, considering that they are not exactly his line, and seems to be a sincere admirer of American institutions. He has visited the Boston, Metropolitan, and Pittsburg museums, casually, of course, but this is a lot better than nothing. He expects a position next year with a company now forming to exploit the coal deposits of the province; but for the time being he is unattached, and would be glad to help me get things started in that region.

I have made him no promises, but I told him that I should return to the province as soon as possible, and meanwhile he has promised to compile a list of the most important city, palace, and other sites known in the region, with such information as is to be had regarding them. As he is a civil engineer and thoroughly conversant with surveying and mapping, while his mining engineering ought to have given him some notion of excavating, I anticipate no small amount of good from his assistance.

As I stated in my last letter, I made during my stay in the province a survey of all the sites conveniently to be reached from Sian-fu. Adequately to cover the whole region of the Wei River Basin, however, would entail several weeks in the saddle, and can best be accomplished by having my own outfit--helper, mafeo, and cook, and saddle ponies. In this way I can go wherever I like, and stop as long as I like at any given spot. All ordinary travel, whether by cart or by mule litter, is done on contract, and the men begrudge any detours or any time lost between the regular stages.

I remained in Sian-fu until I had accomplished all that I could under the circumstances, and had made the acquaintance of all the people, official or otherwise, native or foreign, likely to be able to help me.

Among these acquaintances I ought particularly to mention the Mullah of the principal Mohammedan mosque. This mosque was founded early in the T'ang dynasty--some say in the lifetime of the Prophet himself--and is looked upon as second only to the holy places of Arabia by the Mohammedans of China. The population of Shensi, both rural and urban, is largely Mohammedan, and therefore I look upon the friendship of the Mullah as particularly well worth cultivating. He asked me for some photographs of the mosque, although he would not permit me to take his own picture; but those which I took of the mosque turned out rather well, and I have no doubt he was gratified with them.

My return trip from Shensi was accomplished without special incident. I made a stop at a place called Lin-tung Hsien, less than a day's journey east of Sian-fu, in order to see the tomb of Ts'in Shih-huang, the wall builder, and the hot springs which mark the site of a T'ang dynasty palace. Robbers were still bad, but the weather was ideal, and I was so elated with what I had found in the province that I enjoyed the journey thoroughly, even when we struck cold rainy weather once more upon getting into the hills of western Ho-nan.

Upon reaching Peking I found awaiting me your letter of the 25th of September. I was deeply gratified by your approval of my suggestion regarding the training of a native helper, for I have felt from the beginning that such a man was needed, and conversations with Professor Sayce have confirmed my belief. The field of Chinese archaeology is so vast a one, and of such importance, from every point of view, that I feel it merits the most careful preparation, with a view to the carrying on of continuous operations. And one of the prime essentials I regard to be a small but thoroughly trained and well disciplined native field staff.

I found also two letters from Dr. Harrison, dealing with the changes wrought by the entry of the United States into the war, the difficulty of raising money for other than war purposes, and the need for the exercise of the utmost economy, both at home and in the field. I had already pretty well made up my mind that my discovery of Mr. Chang, the man above described, eliminated the main reason I had for thinking of a return to the Museum this winter, unless I received specific instructions to that effect; and consequently I had worked out an alternative plan, viz., to make a winter survey of the Wei River basin. Naturally nothing much in the way of excavation can be done in frozen and snow covered ground, but by making such a preliminary examination of the different sites I should be able to commence operations intelligently as soon as the spring thaw set in.

I have thought that you might find it of interest if I were to set down a brief skeleton of the notes which I have made upon the way in which the problems connected with the origins and growth of Chinese civilization ought to be approached, and of the results which we may reasonably expect from such a study.

It is my experience that the field archaeologist, in order to get on, must know at least a little of pretty nearly all the sciences. For example, physical geography played a part in the specialized development of ancient China; for although this development took place in a fertile alluvial river valley, under conditions not dissimilar to those occurring in the valleys of the Euphrates or the Nile, yet the primitive Chinese had to contend with long, hard winters. It seems at least possible that the process of rigorous and continuous

natural selection thus brought about may have had something to do in giving rise to the hardiness of the Chinese stock and the permanence of the civilization which it developed.

I have endeavored also to note anything pertaining to the social structure of the nation, both past and present; to their chief food stuffs, their domestic animals, their methods of agriculture, including irrigation; to their weapons and implements, their folklore, their religion; to the machinery of government and matters of production, distribution, and consumption. All these things have their bearing upon Chinese archaeology, and any one of them may throw unexpected light upon the question of Chinese origins.

The question of linguistics also ought not to be neglected, both as regards the whole monosyllabic, tonic family to which Chinese belongs, and as regards the development of Chinese itself; and here particular attention ought to be paid to loan words, which often throw most important light upon cultural borrowings. Apparently Chinese civilization, taking its rise five or six thousand years ago along the middle course of the Yellow River in a very circumscribed area, has spread most readily and effectively among those stocks belonging to the same linguistic family with Chinese itself; though perhaps this is only another way of saying that both language and culture spread in the same direction, influenced by the configuration of the land and the direction of the rivers. At all events race had nothing to do with the matter, for the physical types in China are as varied and well differentiated as they are anywhere in the world except in areas influenced by mixture with the Nordic type of man.

Collections of folklore ought also to be made, both among the Chinese themselves and among the aborigines still surviving in most of the southern provinces. As Professor Sayce pointed out to me in this connection, many of the Chinese mythological concepts, as for example the dragon, are strikingly similar to corresponding concepts in ancient Babylonia.

It is obvious that ancient Chinese culture was basically identical with the great civilizations of western Asia, being founded upon the use of the same food plants, particularly wheat, the use of the same domestic animals, and the possession of true agriculture, involving the use of the plough and of wheeled vehicles. That these common elements are to be ascribed to any wholesale borrowing, however, I do not believe. They probably point back to a time when Central Asia less dry than now, was the home of a continuous belt of agricultural communities, connecting up the Oxus region with that of the Hoang-ho.

It is significant, in this connection, that the two earliest strictly historical Chinese dynasties, the Chou and the Ts'in, both originated as small subordinate states in that very region of central

Shensi from which I have just returned and through which pass all the great caravan routes connecting western Asia with China Proper. Thus in explaining this common possession of the elements of civilization I think we must assume, not a migration of Babylonians to China, or of Chinese into Babylonia; but rather an exchange of ideas and inventions handed on from tribe to tribe, in precisely the same way that the use of the horse or of Indian corn spread over North America.

The destruction of this former connection between eastern and western Asia is usually ascribed, of course, to the progressive dessication of the heart of the continent causing the primitive farming communities of neolithic and early bronze times to be replaced by groups of pastoral nomads. Professor Sayce thought very plausible, however, a suggestion which I made to him, that the domestication of the horse was a factor of at least equal importance. The horse is little used among primitive communities either as a caravan animal or in farm work; but he is preeminently adapted to facilitate the operations of bands of roving marauders. It was the horse that made possible the gigantic raids of Huns, Magyars, Mongols, and Turks, against eastern Europe. The same thing was going on at the beginning of history in China, and in fact the keynote of that history is the secular struggle between the settled agricultural Chinese and the pastoral horse riding Tartars. This fact once grasped, many things become plain which are otherwise obscure. I adduce the above as an example of the importance to be attached to the study of domestic animals in connection with Chinese archaeology.

As regards the sort of finds we may reasonably expect to make, the following is a very brief and necessarily incomplete summary; for to make it include all possible ancient Chinese culture objects would make this letter entirely too long, without serving any useful purpose.

As I have frequently stated heretofore, central Shensi is by far the most important region in all China from our point of view. Not only does it appear to have been the cradle of ancient Chinese civilization in prehistoric times, of which we at present possess only inferential evidence; but in that region were located the capitals of the early Chou, the Former Han, the Ts'in, and the T'ang, thus including all the greatest epochs in Chinese history. T'ang bronzes, statuary, pottery, and inscriptions may be expected; at least these things are turning up from time to time without any systematic search. Under the Wei rulers the region was less important, but still a number of very fine Wei sculptures are preserved in the Sian-fu museum, and the famous Grotto of the Ten Thousand Buddhas is situated in the mountains not far to the north. Of the Han period bronzes, reliefs, inscriptions, pottery, and possibly statuary may turn up.

Of the periods antecedent to the Han so little has come down to

us that it is difficult to know what to expect. As you know, some of the best old Chinese bronzes are of that period; I saw a cauldron tripod in the Sian-fu museum, dug up in a field near by, over two feet and a half high and nearly a yard in diameter, very massive, with splendid shape and simple, dignified ornamentation; I have never seen a piece to equal it for impressiveness. It is possible, too, that we may find historical inscriptions; at least the famous "stone drums" now preserved here in Peking are evidence that the early Chou people did occasionally cut long commemorative inscriptions in stone. We may also of course expect to find pottery, domestic utensils, weapons, etc., of none of which we know anything except through late literary sources.

As regards ruins, these are practically non-existent above ground, Chinese architecture having always been principally of wood. However mounds are numerous, usually marking the traditional site of some old palace or city, and while they in many cases represent simply the platforms or terraces upon <sup>which</sup> the buildings stood, they will undoubtedly be found to contain many interesting remains, particularly as nearly all the old edifices perished by fire, and a layer of charcoal, as we all know, makes a splendid preservative of what lies beneath.

Of the earlier periods, previous to the commencement of Chinese traditional history, little can be prophesied. The occurrence of neolithic implements in superficial deposits proves, however (what has sometimes been denied) that China has passed through a Stone Age. And personally I have no doubt that eventually a Palaeolithic period will be disclosed, as complex and interesting as that of western Europe, and probably more illuminating as regards the question of the origin of the various human stocks. At all events it is pretty well established that southern Asia was the place of origin of the human race, and from this centre the primitive stocks of mankind would have a considerably shorter distance to go to reach China than did the Neanderthaloids and Cro-Magnons in order to get to western Europe. And the limestone country of west China will make ideal country some day for what Professor Boyd Dawkins so happily named "cave hunting".

That China is destined to be the greatest problem of the twentieth century is, I think, pretty well recognized. That she shall not also become the greatest cause of contention is an aim for which it is the plain duty of all of us to do our utmost. The study of China's past and the collection and preservation of its remains have always seemed to me less an end in themselves than a means towards spreading among our people that sympathetic comprehension of the aims, the ideals, and the aspirations of the Orient, without which we can not hope to formulate an adequate national policy. It is inconceivable that this enormous and culturally homogeneous mass of mankind, numbering a third of the whole human race, should not influence deeply the course of future events, and I can think of no greater service that the University Museum can do

for the cause of civilization just now than to make available to our people as thorough a knowledge as possible of the meaning of Chinese civilization, through the medium of exhibits, of publications, of public lectures, and <sup>in</sup> any other ways whatsoever. It is my earnest hope that one of the results of the present war will be to awaken the American people to a realization of their responsibilities in shaping the destinies of mankind during the coming century, and of the importance of comprehending the meaning of Oriental civilization in order to avoid causes of friction in time to come. Personally, I regard it as a very great privilege that I have the chance to play a small part in helping to bring about this result.

As you state in your letter that you expect the next installment of my appropriation will reach me as soon as your letter, I am looking for it by every mail. It is my present plan to go to Tai-yuan Fu, the capital of Shansi province, by rail, and then to proceed to Sian-fu on horseback, probably over the old Tribute Road leading to Lhasa, portions of which I have already traversed in Szech'uan and Shensi. This will take me through country which I have never before visited, in which centre some of the oldest traditions of the Chinese people. If for any reason, however, my funds are delayed, this route may become impracticable, as there are some rather high passes this way, which may become blocked with snow; the first snow of the season fell in Peking today, and a good deal has already fallen in the mountains. In this event I shall be obliged to go through Ho-nan province, which I should dislike to do, as I have already passed over that road twice, and over part of it four times. In either case it is my intention to make the central Shensi region, possibly Sian-fu itself, my headquarters and explore the country as thoroughly as possible during the winter, with a view to commencing operations as soon as the ground thaws in the spring.

I have learned that Professor P. Pelliot, the noted French sinologue, is in town, and as the American Minister has been good enough to give me a card to him, I hope to see him in a day or two and get the benefit of his knowledge of the antiquities of China; as you will recall, it was Professor Pelliot who made those interesting discoveries in Chinese Turkestan, some years back, of much the same sort that Sir Aurel Stein made.

I am sending herewith a statement of my expenses to date. In this connection I should like to say that Tung, who handled all disbursements on my recent journey, was able to save nearly a hundred dollars on the estimated cost as we had worked it out beforehand.

With warmest regards and all good wishes, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

Peking, 11/11/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

It was my original intention to enclose the accompanying financial statements with my last letter to you, written on the 4th inst. Upon second thought, however, I felt it would be better to hold them for the next Legation mail pouch to Washington; but I am just informed that the mail pouch will be delayed for another week or so, and consequently I am sending the reports off by ordinary mail, in duplicate, and double registered.

It is difficult to know, from my point of view, upon what items I ought to comment. As you will observe from the balance sheet, by far the largest item has been for travel. This, I hope, will in a great degree be eliminated when I reach my proposed field of winter work, for the distances to be covered will not be great--a matter of a day or two's ride or so--and I shall have my own outfit besides.

It is, of course, when one is off the railway that one's roadside expenses mount up most quickly. Mr. Arnold, the Commercial Attache at our Legation, tells me that whereas it costs three dollars to move a ton of wheat in the United States a distance of a thousand miles, out here it costs fifty dollars. While the difference in the cost per mile of passenger traffic is more difficult to figure, it must be something similar.

Many different factors have a part in raising or lowering the cost of travel in China. For example, transport normally costs about double in the fall, at the close of the rains, what it does in the spring, when the roads are dry. Again, the use of mules for military transport purposes will raise the price, partly through the increase in the demand, and partly because mule owners are afraid to bring in their mules, for fear of having them commandeered, so that it takes a high price to tempt them out of cover. This year I found such a situation prevailing in the regions I traversed on my last journey, and further, this spring's drought and the subsequent floods have caused semi-famine conditions to prevail in many areas, while prices have gone up practically everywhere.

Even allowing for all such conditions, however, it is difficult to account for the enormous amounts expended by some people in travel in the interior. The cause is to be found, in my opinion, in an unwillingness to adjust one's self to native modes of life. Mr. Rodney

Gilbert, whose travels in Central Asia I have mentioned before in these letters, tells me that Sir Aurel Stein has a large tent set up every night, it may be alongside the village inn itself, with chairs, table, rugs, and bookcase full of books, and even goes so far as to dress for dinner. The late Lieut. J. W. Brooke, killed in Lololand, once bought outright a string of fifty camels, which were loaded with the most elaborate assortment of supplies. The Littledales bought 120 pack animals and hired 130 more on their trip through northwestern China. Such instances might be multiplied, and while it is true they are extreme, yet even the ordinary traveler seems to think it necessary to take with him a cartload or two of supplies of various sorts, and insist upon foreign style cooking, served in European fashion. I have always felt that much if not most of this sort of thing might be eliminated, and my recent experience going to and from Sian-fu has confirmed this impression. It was by living on native food, eaten with chopsticks, drinking nothing but tea, and sleeping on the k'angs in the wayside inns, Chinese fashion, that I was able to keep the cost of the journey within reasonable limits in spite of adverse conditions in the shape of lack of transport and an unfavorable season and scarcity of provisions.

You will notice frequent mention of an escort in the transcript of my cash account. It is a long established custom in China that every reputable traveler shall apply, when setting out upon a journey, to the local magistrate, who supplies him with an escort, varying in character and strength with the risks to be encountered along the proposed line of travel. Under favorable conditions it may be composed ~~simply~~ of a single yamen runner, armed merely with his badge of authority. On the other hand, a number of soldiers may be assigned to the duty, their strength being greater or less according to the number of robbers infesting that particular stretch of road. This escort presents its commission, bearing the sending magistrate's seal, to the next magistrate, usually at the end of the day's march, and are then dismissed. The new magistrate then assumes responsibility for the traveler's safety, under his own seal, and appoints a fresh escort. This goes on from stage to stage, the traveler never being out of the jurisdiction of some magistrate who is responsible in case anything untoward befalls him. These escorts are in theory provided free, the traveler only being supposed to pay for their food at the various halts; but the custom has grown up of giving each man a certain "cumshaw" or present, amounting, in the section I have just traversed, to about two cents a mile in Chinese currency, as nearly as I can figure it; possibly, as a foreigner, I may have paid a little more than the ordinary rate, but not more, I think, than a Chinese traveler in fairly comfortable circumstances; for in the Orient a man is charged in proportion to what he is assumed to be able to pay.

A letter from Professor Sayce reached me a few days ago, so full of interest that I am tempted to copy it, knowing as I do how very highly you esteem him. It would be impossible for me to exaggerate the extent of my indebtedness to Professor Sayce in connection with this present expedition, for there is scarcely a step that I have taken that I have not first discussed with him. He has advised me regarding methods of attacking the various problems connected with the inauguration of scientific archaeological research in the Chinese field, the areas most full of promise for the explorer, the books I have bought, the few objects I have bought for the Museum, and above all, the ideals to be kept steadily in view if our work is to be of real value to the world instead of degenerating into a mere curio hunt, as has been the case with some institutions which I need not mention. My whole association with Professor Sayce has been a great inspiration to me, and I shall always recall with pleasure our mealtime discussions on archaeological subjects. In his last letter, dated the 2nd inst., he says:

"My dear Mr. Bishop,

Congratulations upon your arrival at Sian-fu. You have more chance of solving the archaeological mysteries of China there than anywhere else. I wonder whether the pyramidal tumuli have ever been opened--at least in modern times. I wish I could be with you there.

"My lectures at the Imperial University here do not come to an end until the end of this month. I have quite a large audience of students busy taking notes. So I hope you will manage to stop here on your way to Yokohama. We have a good deal to talk about as regards your Chinese researches and discoveries. I should be glad, too, to hand over to you my subscription to the University of P. Museum for the coming year instead of entrusting it to the post, wh. is very uncertain just now, & I shall have some papers for Dr. Gordon.

"My own future is very doubtful, as there are no regular steamers between Colombo or Bombay & Suez, & it is reported that civilians are not allowed now to leave Ceylon or India. So I may go over to China, or possibly be compelled to return to America. The terrible Italian disaster has greatly complicated matters.

"Do you remember our expedition with Hamada to Kawachi? He found a neolithic settlement there in the summer, & now excavation has brought to light 11 skeletons. They are brachycephalic & of great stature, two or three of them being as much as 6 ft. 8 in. in length. They cannot represent the ancestors of the modern Japanese (or the Ainu either).

"You will hear of my movements at Cook's Office in Peking or at Shanghai if you are not in Peking.

"I hope you will succeed in ferreting out the sites from wh. the inscribed bones have come. Langdon Warner told me that one of them (where he found 7 layers of debris) was the village of 'Shao-tung', but the name does not sound right.

"I hope you will have no more struggles with flooded lands or bandit bands!

Yours very truly,

A. H. Sayce."

Among the results of my recent visit to Shensi Province was a large addition to my collection of photographs of Chinese life, customs, general views, and places, buildings, and monuments of historical or artistic importance. I feel that the pictures which I have secured thus far on this expedition will form a really valuable addition to those already in the possession of the University Museum, and coupled with the amount of information upon a very wide range of topics which I have been able to gather, I think they will form a basis for a number of talks upon China which will be worth while. I think there was no part of Dr. Farabee's very interesting talks of a year ago which I heard commented upon more generally than his explanation of the failure of the American business world to realize or grasp the opportunities offered to it in South America. I have been particularly anxious to secure all available data that might throw light upon the similar failure that American enterprises have so generally met with in China; for thus far, with a few conspicuous exceptions, like the Standard Oil Company or the British-American Tobacco Company (the latter not wholly an American enterprise), it has been generally the case that American firms have after a year or two of effort abandoned the field in disgust.

I have collected a considerable amount of information along this line, from such sources as came in my way, both native and foreign, which I think will be of interest, although some of it might not be altogether palatable. The principal trouble appears to be a failure to realize the vastness of the field, the inertia to be overcome in introducing anything new, and the wide variance in methods of conducting business. The American, if he does not see returns coming in after two or three years, hastily decided that the field is a barren one, and that further work in it will be merely throwing good money after bad. The Germans, on the other hand, who were steadily extending themselves in China through all possible channels up to the outbreak of the war, and whose activities have not even yet been wholly suppressed, were content to spend, if need be, ten years in the study of a given field and its preparation, before looking for returns. I

have a considerable amount of information along this line, partly in the way of showing what mistakes have been committed in the past and partly in the way of illustrating the possibilities open to American enterprise, which I think may be of some value, and which I shall look forward to placing before the patrons of the Museum when the proper time comes.

TP The weather here now is, and for that matter has been ever since the close of the rains, as splendid autumn weather as I ever saw, clear, invigorating, and simply ideal for purposes of field work. As I stated in my last letter, of the 4th inst., my preparations and plans are all completed for my return to Shensi, and nothing is holding me in Peking but lack of funds. My letters of Oct. 2nd and 18th will have shown you how I financed my recent visit to Shensi. I have pushed my borrowings as far as I deem advisable, while I have used up most of Mrs. Bishop's house-keeping money in order to keep things going and hold my staff together, and I am inquiring almost daily at the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank whether anything has been placed to my credit yet.

Inasmuch as I wrote as long ago as last August that the money then at my disposal could not last beyond the middle of October, I can only assume that the next installment has in some manner gone astray. It is most unfortunate, for I have managed to get together a staff, small, but highly efficient, than which I could not wish a better, and which of course has to be paid whether I am in the field or not. As you will recall, it was my attempt to organize such a staff which kept me in Peking last spring until the Tu-chuns' rebellion, then the Imperial restoration with its attendant disorders, and lastly the great floods, cut off communication with "oldest China" until the beginning of October. So now that I have everything in readiness and everything in my favor--a good staff, no civil disturbances, communications resumed, and exchange very much improved, it is annoying, to say the least, to be held up for lack of a few score dollars; for even if I had barely enough to see me through to Sian-fu I should set out, trusting to the future to supply future needs.

Perhaps a brief sketch of my staff may interest you. My head man, Tung, you already know so well through my letters that I need say no more about him here than that I know of ~~no~~ no one in China whom I would rather have with me in the field; while he is now displaying a knowledge of Chinese history and literature which I did not suspect him of possessing, and which I rather think he has acquired recently; for he is always studying along whatever line I suggest. My "boy", Kung, is the same who was my "number two" in Szech'uan; it was he who seconded Tung in getting our boat ashore when she was wrecked in a rapid, although his head had been badly cut open by the great steering sweep in the smash. My wafoc, or groom, is a quiet chap, who was long groom to one of the officers in the guard at the Dutch Legation, and who appears to understand the care of horses thoroughly. I have found him invariably hard working, reliable,

and willing to go anywhere, while he has certainly done excellently in the way of keeping my two ponies in the best of condition.

These three complete the human portion of my staff, but perhaps a word about the two ponies will not be amiss. I bought them, as you may recall, last spring, when the long drought had sent the price of fodder up very high, and when horses were consequently cheap. I expected then, of course, that I should be setting out almost at once for the interior; and while I should not have purchased the horses had I been able to forecast the future, still they have saved me much in the way of rickshaw and cart fare in getting about locally, while their original low cost and the sum they will save me in future travel will I think more than compensate for their upkeep this fall; while but for them, I should not have engaged my mafoc; and a good mafoc is a most important member of one's staff in traveling in the interior.

It is my earnest hope that, having secured such an efficient staff, nothing may arise to make it necessary for me to disband it; for it will be a long and difficult task to replace it, and I doubt whether in any case I could get one so satisfactory.

Perhaps it is unnecessary for me to say that I am not spending my enforced delay in Peking simply in marking time. I am at work from 8.30 every morning until well on into the night, more often than not midnight still finding me up. My forenoons I devote to the study of Chinese, while my afternoons and evenings are devoted to study, correspondence, and reading of anything pertaining to my field of work. The past few days I have been making a rather special study of that very obscure period between the end of the Han, under whom Buddhism first entered China, and the rise of the T'ang, when that faith was at the height of its influence. This period is extremely difficult to follow, being full of the most intricate details and kaleidoscopic changes; at one time there were no less than seventeen contestants for the Chinese Empire in the field. However, a knowledge of what went on then is needful to a proper comprehension of the great period that was to follow, just as the study of the Wars of the Roses is necessary in order to understand the Elizabethan period; so I am working at it.

Another task to which I am setting myself is the compilation of a Chinese historical atlas. Without such a work it is almost impossible to follow the development of Chinese culture, hence my primary motive has been to draw up a series of maps for my own convenience; but I am hoping, too, that possibly they may grow into something worthy of publication by the Museum. I am working, of course, entirely from original Chinese sources, with the aid of Tung and my teacher, and the work is ~~of~~ proving most profitable to me.

There has recently been offered to me, through a friend of Tung's, a very fine old miniature painting, dating apparently from about the close of the Ch'ien-lung period. It is about thirty feet long, and represents court scenes. There are hundreds of figures, human and animal, landscapes, palace grounds and interiors, processions, river scenes, etc., all painted with the utmost skill and grace, and in the finest of coloring. I had never seen a piece like it; but mistrusting my own judgment in such matters, I took it this morning to a friend of mine, an American professional buyer from Los Angeles, in whose judgment everyone who knows him places implicit confidence, while I knew he would tell me exactly what he thought. After a careful inspection of the piece he told me it was worth three or four hundred dollars and was one of the best pieces of the kind that he had ever seen. He and I both noted the Watteauesque character of many of the scenes. I am sure the piece would attract much interest in Philadelphia, and I should be delighted to see it in our collection. Naturally, no price has been put upon it yet, that not being the way in which Chinese bargaining is conducted; but Tung tells me that he thinks we can get it for between one and two hundred dollars--less than half the value at which my expert friend appraised it.

You will note in my copy of Professor Sayce's letter that he speaks of the uncertainty of the postal service with America at present. My own experience has, I think, been upon the whole more fortunate than that of many. This has been due, I think, to my entrusting much of my correspondence to the Japanese Post Office. Many people here, both English and Americans, freely say that the Japanese tamper with letters; but nothing in my experience would indicate this. However, as a matter of precaution, I shall send this in duplicate, placing one copy in the Japanese Post Office and the other in the Legation mail pouch, which will leave somewhat later.

This letter, I presume, will reach you toward the close of your vacation, which I trust will have been all that you could have wished it to be. Mrs. Bishop joins me in all good wishes. With warmest regards, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, 11/11/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

It was my original intention to enclose the accompanying financial statements with my last letter to you, written on the 4th inst. Upon second thought, however, I felt it would be better to hold them for the next Legation mail pouch to Washington; but I am just informed that the mail pouch will be delayed for another week or so, and consequently I am sending the reports off by ordinary mail, in duplicate, and double registered.

It is difficult to know, from my point of view, upon what items I ought to comment. As you will observe from the balance sheet, by far the largest item has been for travel. This, I hope, will in a great degree be eliminated when I reach my proposed field of winter work, for the distances to be covered will not be great--a matter of a day or two's ride or so--and I shall have my own outfit besides.

It is, of course, when one is off the railway that one's roadside expenses mount up most quickly. Mr. Arnold, the Commercial Attache at our Legation, tells me that whereas it costs three dollars to move a ton of wheat in the United States a distance of a thousand miles, out here it costs fifty dollars. While the difference in the cost per mile of passenger traffic is more difficult to figure, it must be something similar.

Many different factors have a part in raising or lowering the cost of travel in China. For example, transport normally costs about double in the fall, at the close of the rains, what it does in the spring, when the roads are dry. Again, the use of mules for military transport purposes will raise the price, partly through the increase in the demand, and partly because mule owners are afraid to bring in their mules, for fear of having them commandeered, so that it takes a high price to tempt them out of cover. This year I found such a situation prevailing in the regions I traversed on my last journey, and further, this spring's drought and the subsequent floods have caused semi-famine conditions to prevail in many areas, while prices have gone up practically everywhere.

Even allowing for all such conditions, however, it is difficult to account for the enormous amounts expended by some people in travel in the interior. The cause is to be found, in my opinion, in an unwillingness to adjust one's self to native modes of life. Mr. Rodney

Gilbert, whose travels in Central Asia I have mentioned before in these letters, tells me that Sir Aurel Stein has a large tent set up every night, it may be alongside the village inn itself, with chairs, table, rugs, and bookcase full of books, and even goes so far as to dress for dinner. The late Lieut. J. W. Brooke, killed in Lololand, once bought outright a string of fifty camels, which were loaded with the most elaborate assortment of supplies. The Littledales bought 120 pack animals and hired 130 more on their trip through northwestern China. Such instances might be multiplied, and while it is true they are extreme, yet even the ordinary traveler seems to think it necessary to take with him a cartload or two of supplies of various sorts, and insist upon foreign style cooking, served in European fashion. I have always felt that much if not most of this sort of thing might be eliminated, and my recent experience going to and from Sian-fu has confirmed this impression. It was by living on native food, eaten with chopsticks, drinking nothing but tea, and sleeping on the k'angs in the wayside inns, Chinese fashion, that I was able to keep the cost of the journey within reasonable limits in spite of adverse conditions in the shape of lack of transport and an unfavorable season and scarcity of provisions.

You will notice frequent mention of an escort in the transcript of my cash account. It is a long established custom in China that every reputable traveler shall apply, when setting out upon a journey, to the local magistrate, who supplies him with an escort, varying in character and strength with the risks to be encountered along the proposed line of travel. Under favorable conditions it may be composed ~~merely~~ of a single yamen runner, armed merely with his badge of authority. On the other hand, a number of soldiers may be assigned to the duty, their strength being greater or less according to the number of robbers infesting that particular stretch of road. This escort presents its commission, bearing the sending magistrate's seal, to the next magistrate, usually at the end of the day's march, and are then dismissed. The new magistrate then assumes responsibility for the traveler's safety, under his own seal, and appoints a fresh escort. This goes on from stage to stage, the traveler never being out of the jurisdiction of some magistrate who is responsible in case anything untoward befalls him. These escorts are in theory provided free, the traveler only being supposed to pay for their food at the various halts; but the custom has grown up of giving each man a certain "cumshaw" or present, amounting, in the section I have just traversed, to about two cents a mile in Chinese currency, as nearly as I can figure it; possibly, as a foreigner, I may have paid a little more than the ordinary rate, but not more, I think, than a Chinese traveler in fairly comfortable circumstances; for in the Orient a man is charged in proportion to what he is assumed to be able to pay.

A letter from Professor Sayce reached me a few days ago, so full of interest that I am tempted to copy it, knowing as I do how very highly you esteem him. It would be impossible for me to exaggerate the extent of my indebtedness to Professor Sayce in connection with this present expedition, for there is scarcely a step that I have taken that I have not first discussed with him. He has advised me regarding methods of attacking the various problems connected with the inauguration of scientific archaeological research in the Chinese field, the areas most full of promise for the explorer, the books I have bought, the few objects I have bought for the Museum, and above all, the ideals to be kept steadily in view if our work is to be of real value to the world instead of degenerating into a mere curio hunt, as has been the case with some institutions which I need not mention. My whole association with Professor Sayce has been a great inspiration to me, and I shall always recall with pleasure our mealtime discussions on archaeological subjects. In his last letter, dated the 2nd inst., he says:

"My dear Mr. Bishop,

Congratulations upon your arrival at Sian-fu. You have more chance of solving the archaeological mysteries of China there than anywhere else. I wonder whether the pyramidal tumuli have ever been opened--at least in modern times. I wish I could be with you there.

"My lectures at the Imperial University here do not come to an end until the end of this month. I have quite a large audience of students busy taking notes. So I hope you will manage to stop here on your way to Yokohama. We have a good deal to talk about as regards your Chinese researches and discoveries. I should be glad, too, to hand over to you my subscription to the University of P. Museum for the coming year instead of entrusting it to the post, wh. is very uncertain just now, & I shall have some papers for Dr. Gordon.

"My own future is very doubtful, as there are no regular steamers between Colombo or Bombay & Suez, & it is reported that civilians are not allowed now to leave Ceylon or India. So I may go over to China, or possibly be compelled to return to America. The terrible Italian disaster has greatly complicated matters.

"Do you remember our expedition with Hamada to Kawachi? He found a neolithic settlement there in the summer, & now excavation has brought to light 11 skeletons. They are brachycephalic & of great stature, two or three of them being as much as 6 ft. 8 in. in length. They cannot represent the ancestors of the modern Japanese (or the Ainu either).

"You will hear of my movements at Cook's Office in Pekin or at Shanghai if you are not in Pekin.

"I hope you will succeed in ferreting out the sites from wh. the inscribed bones have come. Langdon Warner told me that one of them (where he found 7 layers of debris) was the village of 'Shao-tung', but the name does not sound right.

"I hope you will have no more struggles with flooded lands or bandit bands!

Yours very truly,

A. H. Sayce."

Among the results of my recent visit to Shensi Province was a large addition to my collection of photographs of Chinese life, customs, general views, and places, buildings, and monuments of historical or artistic importance. I feel that the pictures which I have secured thus far on this expedition will form a really valuable addition to those already in the possession of the University Museum, and coupled with the amount of information upon a very wide range of topics which I have been able to gather, I think they will form a basis for a number of talks upon China which will be worth while. I think there was no part of Dr. Farabee's very interesting talks of a year ago which I heard commented upon more generally than his explanation of the failure of the American business world to realize or grasp the opportunities offered to it in South America. I have been particularly anxious to secure all available data that might throw light upon the similar failure that American enterprises have so generally met with in China; for thus far, with a few conspicuous exceptions, like the Standard Oil Company or the British-American Tobacco Company (the latter not wholly an American enterprise), it has been generally the case that American firms have after a year or two of effort abandoned the field in disgust.

I have collected a considerable amount of information along this line, from such sources as came in my way, both native and foreign, which I think will be of interest, although some of it might not be altogether palatable. The principal trouble appears to be a failure to realize the vastness of the field, the inertia to be overcome in introducing anything new, and the wide variance in methods of conducting business. The American, if he does not see returns coming in after two or three years, hastily decides that the field is a barren one, and that further work in it will be merely throwing good money after bad. The Germans, on the other hand, who were steadily extending themselves in China through all possible channels up to the outbreak of the war, and whose activities have not even yet been wholly suppressed, were content to spend, if need be, ten years in the study of a given field and its preparation, before looking for returns. I

have a considerable amount of information along this line, partly in the way of showing what mistakes have been committed in the past and partly in the way of illustrating the possibilities open to American enterprise, which I think may be of some value, and which I shall look forward to placing before the patrons of the Museum when the proper time comes.

*P*The weather here now is, and for that matter has been ever since the close of the rains, as splendid autumn weather as I ever saw, clear, invigorating, and simply ideal for purposes of field work. As I stated in my last letter, of the 4th inst., my preparations and plans are all completed for my return to Shensi, and nothing is holding me in Peking but lack of funds. My letters of Oct. 2nd and 18th will have shown you how I financed my recent visit to Shensi. I have pushed my borrowings as far as I deem advisable, while I have used up most of Mrs. Bishop's house-keeping money in order to keep things going and hold my staff together, and I am inquiring almost daily at the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank whether anything has been placed to my credit yet.

Inasmuch as I wrote as long ago as last August that the money then at my disposal could not last beyond the middle of October, I can only assume that the next installment has in some manner gone astray. It is most unfortunate, for I have managed to get together a staff, small, but highly efficient, than which I could not wish a better, and which of course has to be paid whether I am in the field or not. As you will recall, it was my attempt to organize such a staff which kept me in Peking last spring, until the Tu-chuns' rebellion, then the Imperial restoration with its attendant disorders, and lastly the great floods, cut off communication with "oldest China" until the beginning of October. So now that I have everything in readiness and everything in my favor--a good staff, no civil disturbances, communications resumed, and exchange very much improved, it is annoying, to say the least, to be held up for lack of a few score dollars; for even if I had barely enough to see me through to Sian-fu I should set out, trusting to the future to supply future needs.

Perhaps a brief sketch of my staff may interest you. My head man, Tung, you already know so well through through my letters that I need say no more about him here than that I know of ~~no~~ no one in China whom I would rather have with me in the field; while he is now displaying a knowledge of Chinese history and literature which I did not suspect him of possessing, and which I rather think he has acquired recently; for he is always studying along whatever line I suggest. My "boy", Kung, is the same who was my "number two" in Szech'uan; it was he who seconded Tung in getting our boat ashore when she was wrecked in a rapid, although his head had been badly cut open by the great steering sweep in the smash. My mafoo, or groom, is a quiet chap, who was long groom to one of the officers in the guard at the Dutch Legation, and who appears to understand the care of horses thoroughly. I have found him invariably hard working, reliable,

and willing to go anywhere, while he has certainly done excellently in the way of keeping my two ponies in the best of condition.

These three complete the human portion of my staff, but perhaps a word about the two ponies will not be amiss. I bought them, as you may recall, last spring, when the long drought had sent the price of fodder up very high, and when horses were consequently cheap. I expected then, of course, that I should be setting out almost at once for the interior; and while I should not have purchased the horses had I been able to forecast the future, still they have saved me much in the way of rickshaw and cart fare in getting about locally, while their original low cost and the sum they will save me in future travel will I think more than compensate for their upkeep this fall; while but for them, I should not have engaged my mafoo; and a good mafoo is a most important member of one's staff in traveling in the interior.

It is my earnest hope that, having secured such an efficient staff, nothing may arise to make it necessary for me to disband it; for it will be a long and difficult task to replace it, and I doubt whether in any case I could get one so satisfactory.

Perhaps it is unnecessary for me to say that I am not spending my enforced delay in Peking simply in marking time. I am at work from 8.30 every morning until well on into the night, more often than not midnight still finding me up. My forenoons I devote to the study of Chinese, while my afternoons and evenings are devoted to study, correspondence, and reading of anything pertaining to my field of work. The past few days I have been making a rather special study of that very obscure period between the end of the Han, under whom Buddhism first entered China, and the rise of the T'ang, when that faith was at the height of its influence. This period is extremely difficult to follow, being full of the most intricate details and kaleidoscopic changes; at one time there were no less than seventeen contestants for the Chinese Empire in the field. However, a knowledge of what went on then is needful to a proper comprehension of the great period that was to follow, just as the study of the Wars of the Roses is necessary in order to understand the Elizabethan period; so I am working at it.

Another task to which I am setting myself is the compilation of a Chinese historical atlas. Without such a work it is almost impossible to follow the development of Chinese culture, hence my primary motive has been to draw up a series of maps for my own convenience; but I am hoping, too, that possibly they may grow into something worthy of publication by the Museum. I am working, of course, entirely from original Chinese sources, with the aid of Tung and my teacher, and the work is ~~XX~~ proving most profitable to me.

There has recently been offered to me, through a friend of Tung's, a very fine old miniature painting, dating apparently from about the close of the Ch'ien-lung period. It is about thirty feet long, and represents court scenes. There are hundreds of figures, human and animal, landscapes, palace grounds and interiors, processions, river scenes, etc., all painted with the utmost skill and grace, and in the finest of coloring. I had never seen a piece like it; but mistrusting my own judgment in such matters, I took it this morning to a friend of mine, an American professional buyer from Los Angeles, in whose judgment everyone who knows him places implicit confidence, while I knew he would tell me exactly what he thought. After a careful inspection of the piece he told me it was worth three or four hundred dollars and was one of the best pieces of the kind that he had ever seen. He and I both noted the Watteauesque character of many of the scenes. I am sure the piece would attract much interest in Philadelphia, and I should be delighted to see it in our collection. Naturally, no price has been put upon it yet, that not being the way in which Chinese bargaining is conducted; but Tung tells me that he thinks we can get it for between one and two hundred dollars--less than half the value at which my expert friend appraised it.

You will note in my copy of Professor Sayce's letter that he speaks of the uncertainty of the postal service with America at present. My own experience has, I think, been upon the whole more fortunate than that of many. This has been due, I think, to my entrusting much of my correspondence to the Japanese Post Office. Many people here, both English and Americans, freely say that the Japanese tamper with letters; but nothing in my experience would indicate this. However, as a matter of precaution, I shall send this in duplicate, placing one copy in the Japanese Post Office and the other in the Legation mail pouch, which will leave somewhat later.

This letter, I presume, will reach you toward the close of your vacation, which I trust will have been all that you could have wished it to be. Mrs. Bishop joins me in all good wishes. With warmest regards, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

Far Eastern Expedition. (Sums in Japanese Yen).

29/7.	Dock porters,	¥0.80
	Rickshaw and luggage to hotel,	1.90
	Telephone to Kyoto,	.50
30/7.	Telegram to Karuizawa & reply,	1.20
	Prescription fr. Drugstore,	1.60
31/7.	Hotel bill 2 1/2 da.,	26.83
	Boys, maids, messengers, etc.,	3.50
	Dr. Colbert,	5.00
	Rickshaw about Kobe,	1.40
	Luggage to Station,	.80
	Station porters,	.40
	Luggage to Hotel,	.85
Rwy fare	Rwy fare to Ishiyama,	1.80
	Dinner at Ishiyama (3 persons),	8.25
	Tips,	.90
	Rickshaws in and about Kyoto,	2.85
1/8.	Presents,	8.85
	Rickshaw one day & eve.,	2.80
2/8.	Kyoto Hotel bill,	29.00
	Rwy fare to Karuizawa,	21.70
	Sleeper ticket,	8.00
	Messenger to station,	.50
	Laundry,	1.46
	Postage,	.10
	Porter,	.40
	Luggage to station,	.85
	Rickshaw,	.70
	Tiffin,	1.50
	Lunch (in box),	1.25
	Hotel servants,	4.00
	Hotel runner,	1.00
	Dinner on train,	1.50
	Tip,	.15
3/8.	Breakfast on train,	1.25
	Tip,	.15
	Train boy,	.20
	Station porter at Naoetsu,	.60
4/8.	Lunch,	1.20
6/8.	Photogr. work, Watanabe's,	3.35 3.65
	Box water colors and brushes,	1.50 1.60
7/8.	Postage,	.17
9/8.	"	.55

¥151.71

	Brought forward,	¥151.71
10/8.	Postage,	.16
13/8.	"	.07
15/8.	"	.33
17/8.	"	.04
19/8.	"	.22
20/8.	"	.23
21/8.	"	<del>.23</del> <sup>10</sup>
22/8.	Rickshaw & luggage to station,	.75
	Ticket to Tokyo,	5.40
	Lunch,	.80
	Rickshaw fr. Uyeno to Central Sta.,	1.50
	Fare to Yokohama,	.98
	Rickshaw in Yokohama,	2.40
23/8.	Bill at Hotel de France,	9.90
	Rickshaw about Yokohama,	2.10
	Ticket to Tokyo,	.98
	Carfare in Tokyo,	.10
	Lunch, Café Lion, (2 persons)	2.40
	Rickshaw to station,	.90
	Ticket to Karuizawa,	5.40
	Lunch on train,	.80
	Rickshaw fr. station,	.50
	Lunch,	.60
25/8.	Rwy fare fr. Kumanotaira,	.28
	Rickshaw fare fr. Station,	.50
28/8.	"Home Life in Tokyo",	3.50
	Lunch,	.60
29/8.	Rwy fare Asamayama & return,	8.39
	1 mo. rental on typewriter,	5.00
	"The Nestorian Stone", (Saeki),	7.50
	Photogr. work, Watanabe's,	3.80
31/8.	Ticket to Tokyo,	5.40
	Excess luggage (bks),	4.10
	Rickshaws,	1.50
	Station porters,	.80
	Lunch,	.80
	Station porters, Uyeno,	.80
	Taxi to Aoyama for self & luggage,	2.70
	Chauffeur,	.30
1/9.	Carfare to station,	.10
	Fare to Yokohama,	.98
	Lunch, Hotel de France,	2.40
	Waiter,	.20
	Rickshaw about Yokohama,	2.80
	"Les grandes guerres civiles du Japon",	14.00

254.82

	Brought forward,	¥254.82
1/9.	"Pouqueville's Travels",	3.50
	Ticket to Tokyo,	.98
	Carfare in Tokyo,	.10
2/9.	Rickshaw in Tokyo,	.70
3/9.	Carfare,	.20
	Ticket to Yokohama,	.98
	"Feudal Kamakura" & 7 vols. "Everyman's Library" (for presents),	7.75
	Fukuinsha (copperplate),	3.50
	Transportation to Tientsin,	288.60
	Rickshaw about Yokohama,	1.20
	Luncheon, Hotel de France,	2.40
	Waiter,	.25
	Ticket to Tokyo,	.98
4/9.	Carfare,	.20
	Typewriter supplies,	3.55
	Bal. to Kyobunkwan (books),	8.76
	Luncheon, Café Lion,	2.20
	Tip,	.20
	Carfare,	.20
5/9.	"	.20
	Excess luggage,	14.88
	Rope,	.80
5/9.	Making packing cases,	3.50
	Steel bound lock hamper for pack mule,	10.00
	Oil paper,	.40
	Carfare,	.10
	Luggage to station,	2.50
	Lunch, Café Lion,	1.20
	Tip,	.15
	Rickshaw home,	1.40
6/9.	" to station,	1.40
	Board and lodging at Karuizawa 5 wks.,	75.00
	Mosquito net for camp cot	11.50
	Servants, 5 wks attendance,	15.00
	Ticket to Kyoto,	9.20
	Express ticket,	3.00
	Lunch on train,	1.35
	Waiter,	.15
	Train boy,	.20
	Station porter at Kyoto,	.60
	" " " Tokyo,	.60
7/9.	Rickshaw about Kyoto,	<u>1.10</u>

735.30

	Brought forward,	¥735.30	
7/9.	"History of Japan", Murdoch,	10.00	
	"Island Dependencies of Japan" Solwey,	3.40	
	"In Japan", Migeon,	3.50	
	"Tales of Old Japan", Mitford,	3.00	
	"Temple Treasures of Japan", Pier,	5.00	
	Lafcadio Hearn, 2 vols.,	5.50	
	"Present Day Japan",	4.75	
	"The Mongol Invasion of Japan",	8.00	
	Hotel bill (incl. ticket to Kobe),	13.00	
	Servants,	2.00	
	Hotel runner,	1.00	
	Station porter,	.40	
	Dinner on train,	1.50	
	Waiter,	.15	
	Station porters, Kobe,	.40	
8/9.	Tor Hotel bill,	32.60	
	Servants,	3.00	
	Storage chges on luggage,	2.60	
	Thos. Cook & Son (shipping goods),	11.58	
	Hotel runner,	1.00	
	Porters at dock,	.80	
13/9.	Cabin & table & bath boys on S.S. "Awaji",	5.00	
	Due C.W.B. \$6.15 Mex. @ .775,	<u>7.94</u>	¥861.42
	Balance,		<u>110.14</u>
			¥971.56

*I sent in the balance sheet for this period in my letter of Oct. 2nd, but had not the time to copy the cash acct before leaving on Dr. Wang's special train.*

*C.W.B.*

## BALANCE SHEET, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION,

Peking, China, Nov. 4/17.

(Sums in Chinese currency, 13/9 - 2/11, inclusive).

<u>Date.</u>	<u>Items.</u>	<u>Debits.</u>	<u>Credits.</u>
13/9.	Bal. in hand, ¥102.20 @ 41-50/4,	\$58.06	
17/9.	±25 @ 5/1 -1/2 & 70,	138.58	
26/9.	Loan fr. Miss L. Holland,	200.00	
2/10.	Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation, overdraught 60 days.,	750.00	
	Due C.W.Bishop fr. 13/9,	6.15	
	Adv. by C.W.Bishop,	<u>88.53</u>	
		\$1241.32	
2/11.	Travel,		\$533.29
	Board & lodging,		174.51
	Photographic work & supplies,		32.11
	Equipment & maintenance,		135.07
	Books & maps,		27.60
	Postage & telegrams,		4.97
	Wages (including horse keep),		312.66
	Medical supplies,		<u>4.50</u>
	Total expenditures,		\$1224.71
	Balance in hand,		<u>16.61</u>
			\$1241.32

13/9.	Landing luggage, Tang-ku,	\$1.20
	Luggage transfer to Rwy.,	2.60
	Tiffin 5 persons, Tang-ku,	3.86
	Kung's ticket, Peking-Tang-ku & return,	9.20
	Kung's expenses at Tang-ku, 2da.,	2.00
	China Forwarding Co.,	7.45
	Station porters, Tientsin,	7.60
	Rwy fare, Tientsin-Peking,	16.20
	Train-boy,	.40
	Rwy station porters & coolies, Peking,	1.20
	Luggage transfer,	1.00
	Rickshaws,	.80
14/9.	Rickshaw whole day,	1.10
15/9.	Whitewashing stable & storeroom,	9.00
	Papering study,	9.50
	Water & feed buckets (stable),	2.20
	Freight (Chk #441872),	25.70
	Rickshaw,	.60
16/9.	Rickshaw whole day,	1.20
17/9.	M. Hartung, photographic wk.,	4.87
	Rickshaw,	.60
18/9.	Rickshaw,	.40
19/9.	September rent,	40.00
	Rickshaw,	.20
	Shelves for books and papers,	6.25
20/9.	F. S. Upham, 1 wk, board & lodging,	20.00
	Mr. Upham's servants,	2.00
	1 Dishpan,	1.20
21/9.	Coolies for moving,	2.00
	Notebooks,	.40
	Rickshaw,	.30
22/9.	Rickshaw,	.60
	2 Pkg. Candles,	.80
	1 Tin Library paste,	.60
	Rickshaw,	.40
23/9.	Rickshaw to Summer Palace,	2.50
	Admission to " "	<u>1.50</u>

23/9.	Brought forward,	\$180.43
	Lunch at Summer Palace,	1.10
	Waiter,	.15
24/9.	Rickshaw,	.40
25/9.	Rickshaw,	.60
26/9.	Tung Kwang-zung (advance),	100.00
	2 llb Cube sugar,	.60
	2 Pkg candles,	.80
	Rickshaw,	.20
27/9.	Letter-paper,	.30
	Tientsin Press, Chit-book,	1.00
	Carrying-coolie,	.20
	2 Pkg. Candles,	8.80
28/9.	Rickshaw,	.60
29/9.	Water for stables, 1 month,	5.00
	Rickshaw,	.80
30/9.	Rickshaw for doctor,	.80
1/10.	Tientsin Press, Water colors & brushes,	2.55
	5 Scratch pads for notes,	1.00
	Rickshaw,	.80
	1/3 Month board,	20.00
	Mafoo & 2 horses for September,	40.00
	Tung, wages for September,	35.00
	Kung, " " "	15.00
	Coolie,	8.00
	Rickshaw during September, Tung,	12.00
	Mafoo, Stable supplies,	7.50
	Stove for study,	8.50
	1/2 Ton coal,	7.50
	100 cattles Coal balls,	.50
	Chinese quilt for Camp cot,	9.50
	Canvas cover for bedding,	2.75
	8 Yds Oil cloth for wrapping luggage,	6.00
	Rope,	.80
	2 Pkg. Candles,	1.50
	Repairing Riding boots & leggings,	2.60
2/10.	Strap for Camera,	.80
3/10.	Postage & registry fees,	.76
	Rickshaws to Station,	.40
	Luggage to Station,	1.00
	Tickets to Cheng-chou,	40.40

518.64

4/10.	Brought forward,	\$518.64
	Food on train,	1.40
5/10.	" " "	1.60
	Porter coolies & ferriage,	1.40
	Luggage to hotel, Chêng-chou,	.72
	Fruit,	.26
6/10.	Eggs,	.26
	Chêng-chou hotel,	5.84
	Tickets to Kuanyin-t'ang,	20.80
	Postage,	.16
	Excess luggage,	2.84
	Food on train,	2.60
	Mien-chih Hsien Hotel,	5.00
	Luggage,	.70
7/10.	Porter coolies,	.40
	Chairs & luggage to hotel,	1.70
8/10.	Kuanyin-t'ang Hotel,	5.62
	Coolies at starting,	1.90
	Advance on contract for mules to Sian-fu,	52.00
	Noon stop,	1.80
9/10.	Tsu-chung hotel,	2.80
	Sundries (fruit, eggs., etc.),	.40
	Noon stop,	1.60
10/10.	Ling-p'ao Hsien hotel,	3.60
	Escort (soldiers & Yamen runners),	1.98
	Food for escort,	.78
	Ferriage,	.48
	Noon stop,	1.96
	Chicken,	.36
	Sundries (fruit, eggs, etc.),	.30
	Escort,	1.94
	Food for escort,	.84
11/10.	P'an-t'ao Chien hotel,	3.12
	Sundries (eggs, etc.,	.36
	T'ung-kwan noon stop,	2.10
	Escort (changed twice),	2.12
	Food for escort,	.84
12/10.	Hua-yin Miao hotel,	2.69
	Noon stop,	1.80
13/10.	Tsze-sui hotel,	4.36
	Escort,	2.07

662.12

13/10.	Brought forward,	\$662.12
	Food for escort,	.86
	Fruit, eggs., etc.,	.30
	Noon stop,	1.56
	Sundries,	.21
14/10.	Hsin-feng Hotel,	3.96
	Sundries (eggs, pickle, etc.),	.27
	Corned beef,	.43
	Chicken,	.45
	Advance on transport mule contract,	11.00
	Escort,	1.91
	Food for escort,	.88
	Noon stop,	2.16
	Dinner, (3 persons),	1.88
15/10.	Meals,	2.74
	Eggs,	.20
16/10.	Meals,	3.32
	Stamps,	.30
17/10.	Map of Shensi province (in Chinese),	1.15
	History of Shensi (in Chinese; 11 vols.),	3.30
	Meals,	2.94
18/10.	Meals,	3.33
	1 Tin cigarettes & 1 Caddy tea, for guests,	2.60
	Laundry, 22 pieces,	2.20
	Cart to visit surrounding country,	1.90
	Fees to caretakers at temples, museums, etc.,	2.50
	Balance on transport mule contract,	23.00
19/10.	2 Rickshaws all day,	1.46
	Meals,	3.26
	3 Cattles sausage,	1.80
	Stamps & registry fees,	.64
	Eggs,	.20
	Mr. Borst-Smith ("The Chinese Revolution" and "The Passing of the Dragon"),	4.50
	Complete set of Rubbings from the Pei-lin,	6.00
20/10.	Advance on transport mule contract to Kuanyin-t'ang,	51.00
	Hotel in Sian-fu,	15.93
	Servants,	3.00
	Meals,	3.13
	2 Pkgs Candles,	1.90
	Fruit, eggs, pickles, etc.,	.42

830.71

20/10.	Brought forward,	\$830.71
	Escort,	1.64
	Food for escort,	.81
	Noon stop,	.87
	Eggs,	.30
21/10.	Lin-t'ung Hsien Hotel,	2.82
	Fruit, etc.,	.36
	Fee to caretaker, Lin-t'ung Hsien,	.20
	Noon stop,	1.23
	Sundries,	.17
	Escort,	1.97
	Food for escort,	.87
22/10.	Tsze-sui Hotel,	1.92
	Pork tongue,	.48
	Bean curds,	.16
	Rice wine,	.12
	Bread,	.28
	Eggs,	.26
	Wine cash to coolies,	.82
	Noon stop,	1.37
	Fruit, etc.,	.23
	Escort,	1.89
	Food for escort,	.83
	Chicken,	.33
	Hua-yin Miao hotel,	1.92
	Sugared cakes, T'ung-kwan,	1.65
	Escort (2 changes),	2.10
	Food for escort,	.88
	Noon stop,	1.44
24/10.	P'an-t'ao Chien hotel,	2.97
	Noon stop,	1.26
	Escort,	1.97
	Food for escort,	.93
	Fruit, eggs, etc.,	.34
25/10.	Lin-p'ao Hsien hotel,	3.10
	Noon stop,	1.27
	Escort,	1.93
	Food for escort,	.84
26/10.	Tsu-chung hotel,	2.87
	Eggs, pickles, etc.,	.25
	Yamen runners,	.97
	Food for do.,	.43

877.76

27/10.	Brought forward,	\$877.76
	Kuanyin-t'ang hotel,	3.60
	Balance on contract for transport mules,	29.00
	Present to muleteers,	5.80
	Wine cash to coolies,	1.70
	Chairs & luggage to station,	1.60
	Station porters,	.38
	Tickets to Chéng-chou,	20.80
	Food on train,	2.06
	Luggage at Chéng-chou,	.54
	Chéng-chou hotel,	3.61
	2 Tickets to Peking,	39.20
	Telegram to Peking,	2.70
	2 Breakfasts on train,	2.00
	2 Tiffins on train,	2.50
	2 Dinners on train,	3.00
29/10.	Train-boys,	.40
	Carrier coolies at break in line,	.60
	Station porters, Peking,	.64
	2 Rickshaws,	.60
	Cart for luggage,	1.80
30/10.	Map of China (in Chinese),	2.65
	Bill at Post Exchange (tinned milk, sugar, etc.),	5.72
	Extra cot for servant,	3.50
31/10.	Rickshaw fare,	.60
	Postage,	.41
1/11.	Tung, October wages,	35.00
	October rent,	40.00
	Kung, October wages,	15.00
	Mafoo & 2 horses for October,	40.00
	Coolie's wages for October,	10.00
	1/2 Ton coal for study stove,	7.50
	50 Catties kindling,	1.00
2/11.	2 Second-hand horse blankets,	7.40
	2 " " girths for above,	2.60
	1 Currycomb & brush,	1.40
	1 Lamp for study,	3.70
	1 Tin kerosene oil,	3.00
	Rickshaw fare,	.60
	Legation Pharmacy,	4.50
	Hillier's "Chinese Reader",	10.00
	M. Hartung, photographic wk. & supplies,	27.24
	Balance in Hongkong & Shanghai Bank,	<u>16.61</u>
		\$1241.32

## BALANCE SHEET, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION,

Peking, China, Nov. 4/17.

(Sums in Chinese currency, 13/9 - 2/11, inclusive).

<u>Date.</u>	<u>Items.</u>	<u>Debits.</u>	<u>Credits.</u>
13/9.	Bal. in hand, ¥102.20 @ 41-50/4,	\$58.06	
17/9.	±25 @ 5/1 -1/2 & 70,	138.58	
26/9.	Loan fr. Miss L. Holland,	200.00	
2/10.	Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation, overdraught 60 days.,	750.00	
	Due C.W.Bishop fr. 13/9,	6.15	
	Adv. by C.W.Bishop,	<u>88.53</u>	
		\$1241.32	
2/11.	Travel,		\$533.29
	Board & lodging,		174.51
	Photographic work & supplies,		32.11
	Equipment & maintenance,		135.07
	Books & maps,		27.60
	Postage & telegrams,		4.97
	Wages (including horse keep),		312.66
	Medical supplies,		<u>4.50</u>
	Total expenditures,		\$1224.71
	Balance in hand,		<u>16.61</u>
			\$1241.32

Transcript of Cash Account, 13/9-2/11.

Peking, 4/11/17.

Far Eastern Expedition.

(Sums in Chinese currency).

---

13/9.	Landing luggage, Tang-ku,	\$1.20
	Luggage transfer to Rwy.,	2.60
	Tiffin 5 persons, Tang-ku,	3.86
	Kung's ticket, Peking-Tang-ku & return,	9.20
	Kung's expenses at Tang-ku, 2da.,	2.00
	China Forwarding Co.,	7.45
	Station porters, Tientsin,	1.60
	Rwy fare, Tientsin-Peking,	16.20
	Train-boy,	.40
	Rwy station porters & coolies, Peking,	1.20
	Luggage transfer,	1.00
	Rickshaws,	.80
14/9.	Rickshaw whole day,	1.10
15/9.	Whitewashing stable & storeroom,	9.00
	Papering study,	9.50
	Water & feed buckets (stable),	2.20
	Freight (Chk #441872),	25.70
	Rickshaw,	.60
16/9.	Rickshaw whole day,	1.20
17/9.	M. Hartung, photographic wk.,	4.87
	Rickshaw,	.60
18/9.	Rickshaw,	.40
19/9.	September rent,	40.00
	Rickshaw,	.20
	Shelves for books and papers,	6.25
20/9.	F. S. Upham, 1 wk, board & lodging,	20.00
	Mr. Upham's servants,	2.00
	1 Dishpan,	1.20
21/9.	Coolies for moving,	2.00
	Notebooks,	.40
	Rickshaw,	.30
22/9.	Rickshaw,	.60
	2 Pkg. Candles;	.80
	1 Tin Library paste,	.60
	Rickshaw,	.40
23/9.	Rickshaw to Summer Palace,	2.50
	Admission to " "	<u>1.50</u>

180.43

23/9.	Brought forward,	\$180.43
	Lunch at Summer Palace,	1.10
	Waiter,	.15
24/9.	Rickshaw,	.40
25/9.	Rickshaw,	.60
26/9.	Tung Kwang-zung (advance),	100.00
	2 lb Cube sugar,	.60
	2 Pkg candles,	.80
	Rickshaw,	.20
27/9.	Letter-paper,	.30
	Tientsin Press, Chit-book,	1.00
	Carrying-coolie,	.20
	2 Pkg. Candles,	\$.80
28/9.	Rickshaw,	.60
29/9.	Water for stables, 1 month,	5.00
	Rickshaw,	.80
30/9.	Rickshaw for doctor,	.80
1/10.	Tientsin Press, Water colors & brushes,	2.55
	5 Scratch pads for notes,	1.00
	Rickshaw,	.80
	1/3 Month board,	20.00
	Mafoo & 2 horses for September,	40.00
	Tung, wages for September,	35.00
	Kung, " " "	15.00
	Coolie,	8.00
	Rickshaw during September, Tung,	12.00
	Mafoo, Stable supplies,	7.50
	Stove for study,	8.50
	1/2 Ton coal,	7.50
	100 cattles Coal balls,	.50
	Chinese quilt for Camp cot,	9.50
	Canvas cover for bedding,	2.75
	8 Yds Oil cloth for wrapping luggage,	6.00
	Rope,	.80
	2 Pkg. Candles,	1.50
	Repairing Riding boots & leggings,	2.60
2/10.	Strap for Camera,	.80
3/10.	Postage & registry fees,	.76
	Rickshaws to Station,	.40
	Luggage to Station,	1.00
	Tickets to Cheng-chou,	
		<u>40.40</u>

518.64

4/10.	Brought forward,	\$518.64
	Food on train,	1.40
5/10.	" " "	1.60
	Porter coolies & ferriage,	1.40
	Luggage to hotel, Chêng-chou,	.72
	Fruit,	.26
6/10.	Eggs,	.26
	Chêng-chou hotel,	5.84
	Tickets to Kuanyin-t'ang,	20.80
	Postage,	.16
	Excess luggage,	2.84
	Food on train,	2.60
	Mien-chih Hsien Hotel,	5.00
	Luggage,	.70
7/10.	Porter coolies,	.40
	Chairs & luggage to hotel,	1.70
8/10.	Kuanyin-t'ang Hotel,	5.62
	Coolies at starting,	1.90
	Advance on contract for mules to Sian-fu,	52.00
	Noon stop,	1.80
9/10.	Tsu-chung hotel,	2.80
	Sundries (fruit, eggs., etc.),	.40
	Noon stop,	1.60
10/10.	Ling-p'ao Hsien hotel,	3.60
	Escort (soldiers & Yamen runners),	1.98
	Food for escort,	.78
	Ferriage,	.48
	Noon stop,	1.96
	Chicken,	.36
	Sundries (fruit, eggs, etc.),	.30
	Escort,	1.94
	Food for escort,	.84
11/10.	P'an-t'ao Chien hotel,	3.12
	Sundries (eggs, etc.,	.36
	T'ung-kwan noon stop,	2.10
	Escort (changed twice),	2.12
	Food for escort,	.84
12/10.	Hua-yin Miao hotel,	2.69
	Noon stop,	1.80
13/10.	Tsze-sui hotel,	4.36
	Escort,	2.07

662.12

13/10.	Brought forward,	\$662.12
	Food for escort,	.86
	Fruit, eggs., etc.,	.30
	Noon stop,	1.56
	Sundries,	.21
14/10.	Hsin-feng Hotel,	3.96
	Sundries (eggs, pickle, etc.),	.27
	Corned beef,	.43
	Chicken,	.45
	Advance on transport mule contract,	11.00
	Escort,	1.91
	Food for escort,	.88
22/10.	Noon stop,	2.16
	Dinner, (3 persons),	1.88
15/10.	Meals,	2.74
	Eggs,	.20
16/10.	Meals,	3.32
	Stamps,	.30
17/10.	Map of Shensi province (in Chinese),	1.15
	History of Shensi (in Chinese; 11 vols.),	3.30
	Meals,	2.94
18/10.	Meals,	3.33
	1 Tin cigarettes & 1 Caddy tea, for guests,	2.60
	Laundry, 22 pieces,	2.20
	Cart to visit surrounding country,	1.90
	Fees to caretakers at temples, museums, etc.,	2.50
	Balance on transport mule contract,	23.00
19/10.	2 Rickshaws all day,	1.46
	Meals,	3.26
24/10.	3 Catties sausage,	1.80
	Stamps & registry fees,	.64
	Eggs,	.20
	Mr. Borst-Smith ("The Chinese Revolution" and "The Passing of the Dragon"),	4.50
25/10.	Complete set of Rubbings from the Pei-lin,	6.00
20/10.	Advance on transport mule contract to Kuanyin-t'ang,	51.00
	Hotel in Sian-fu,	15.93
	Servants,	3.00
26/10.	Meals,	3.13
	2 Pkgs Candles,	1.90
	Fruit, eggs, pickles, etc.,	.42

830.71

20/10.	Brought forward,	\$830.71
	Escort,	1.64
	Food for escort,	.81
	Noon stop,	.87
	Eggs,	.30
21/10.	Lin-t'ung Hsien Hotel,	2.82
	Fruit, etc.,	.36
	Fee to caretaker, Lin-t'ung Hsien,	.20
	Noon stop,	1.23
	Sundries,	.17
	Escort,	1.97
	Food for escort,	.87
22/10.	Tsze-sui Hotel,	1.92
	Pork tongue,	.48
	Bean curds,	.16
	Rice wine,	.12
	Bread,	.28
	Eggs,	.26
	Wine cash to coolies,	.82
	Noon stop,	1.37
	Fruit, etc.,	.23
	Escort,	1.89
	Food for escort,	.83
	Chicken,	.33
	Hua-yin Miao hotel,	1.92
	Sugared cakes, T'ung-kwan,	1.65
	Escort (2 changes),	2.10
	Food for escort,	.88
	Noon stop,	1.44
24/10.	P'an-t'ao Chien hotel,	2.97
	Noon stop,	1.26
	Escort,	1.97
	Food for escort,	.93
	Fruit, eggs, etc.,	.34
25/10.	Lin-p'ao Hsien hotel,	3.10
	Noon stop,	1.27
	Escort,	1.93
	Food for escort,	.84
26/10.	Tsu-chung hotel,	2.87
	Eggs, pickles, etc.,	.25
	Yamen runners,	.97
	Food for do.,	.43

877.76

27/10.	Brought forward,	\$877.76
	Kuanyin-t'ang hotel,	3.60
	Balance on contract for transport mules,	29.00
	Present to muleteers,	5.80
	Wine cash to coolies,	1.70
	Chairs & luggage to station,	1.60
	Station porters,	.38
	Tickets to Chéng-chou,	20.80
	Food on train,	2.06
	Luggage at Chéng-chou,	.54
	Chéng-chou hotel,	3.61
	2 Tickets to Peking,	39.20
	Telegram to Peking,	2.70
	2 Breakfasts on train,	2.00
	2 Tiffins on train,	2.50
	2 Dinners on train,	3.00
29/10.	Train-boys,	.40
	Carrier coolies at break in line,	.60
	Station porters, Peking,	.64
	2 Rickshaws,	.60
	Cart for luggage,	1.80
30/10.	Map of China (in Chinese),	2.65
	Bill at Post Exchange (tinned milk, sugar, etc.),	5.72
	Extra cot for servant,	3.50
31/10.	Rickshaw fare,	.60
	Postage,	.41
1/11.	Tung, October wages,	35.00
	October rent,	40.00
	Kung, October wages,	15.00
	Mafoo & 2 horses for October,	40.00
	Coolie's wages for October,	10.00
	1/2 Ton coal for study stove,	7.50
	50 Catties kindling,	1.00
2/11.	2 Second-hand horse blankets,	7.40
	2 " " girths for above,	2.60
	1 Currycomb & brush,	1.40
	1 Lamp for study,	3.70
	1 Tin kerosene oil,	3.00
	Rickshaw fare,	.60
	Legation Pharmacy,	4.50
	Hillier's "Chinese Reader",	10.00
	M. Hartung, photographic wk. & supplies,	27.24
	Balance in Hongkong & Shanghai Bank,	16.61
		<u>\$1241.32</u>

COPY

Philadelphia, November 13, 1917.

Dear Mr. Bishop:

Mrs. Bishop has been good enough to write to me under date of October 17th, acknowledging the receipt of my letter to you dated September 19th, a copy of which Mrs. Bishop says has been forwarded to you.

Since writing to you upon September 19th I have read your letter addressed to Doctor Gordon dated October 2d, in which you speak of the necessary increase in your estimates of expense on account of the rise in the price of silver, this increase being as great as 40%. At the same time the U. S. Government war taxes, which went into effect here upon November 1st, are exceedingly high, and financial matters very depressed.

Before the receipt of Mrs. Bishop's note of October 17th I had written to Doctor Gordon to Victoria, British Columbia, recommending the recall of your Expedition, for reasons which include the rise in price of silver and the condition of war taxes and financial affairs in the United States. I expect within the next ten days to have Doctor Gordon's approval of my recommendation to him. If you may be in Peking when this letter reaches you I think that it will be wise for you to remain there, for a cable message to you, care of the American Legation, may be sent very soon, calling you back to Philadelphia.

I have had the pleasure of two visits from Doctor Ferguson, the last upon Friday, November 9th, when he spent the night with us at our Country Home on his way to Chicago.

With my best wishes, I beg to remain

Very truly yours,  
(Signed) Chas. C. Harrison

To  
Mr. C. W. Bishop,  
Peking,  
China.

COPY

400 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia,  
November 13, 1917.

Dear Mr. Bishop:

Mrs. Bishop has been good enough to write to me under date of October 17th, acknowledging the receipt of my letter to you dated September 19th, a copy of which Mrs. Bishop says has been forwarded to you.

Since writing to you upon September 19th I have read your letter to Doctor Gordon, dated October 2d, in which you speak of the necessary increase in your estimates of expense on account of the rise in the price of silver, this increase being as great as 40%. At the same time the U. S. Government war taxes, which went into effect here upon November 1st, are exceedingly high, and financial matters are very depressed.

Before the receipt of Mrs. Bishop's note of October 17th I had written to Doctor Gordon to Victoria, British Columbia, recommending the recall of your Expedition, for reasons which include the rise in price of silver, and the condition of war taxes and financial affairs in the United States. I expect within the next ten days to have Doctor Gordon's approval of my recommendation to him.

If you may be in Peking when this letter reaches you I think that it will be wise for you to remain there, for a cable message to you, care of the American Legation, may be sent very soon, calling you back to Philadelphia.

I have had the pleasure of two visits from Doctor Ferguson the last upon Friday, November 9th, when he spent the night with us at our Country Home on his way to Chicago.

With my best wishes, I beg to remain

Very truly yours,  
(Signed) Chas. C. Harrison,  
President, etc., etc.

To  
Mr. C. W. Bishop,  
Peking,  
China.

COPY

400 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia,  
November 21, 1917.

Dear Mr. Bishop:

In my letter to you of November 13th, a copy of which is enclosed, I gave you the reasons why I felt it necessary to write to Doctor Gordon to Victoria, British Columbia, recommending the recall of your Expedition. At our Museum Board meeting held upon Friday, November 16th, I received the approval of the Board to terminate the China Expedition, for the reasons stated in my note to Doctor Gordon. This morning I have received a letter from Doctor Gordon, approving of my suggestion and of the action of the Board.

I have therefore cabled you today, care of the American Legation, the following cablegram--

"Expedition terminated. Arrange return America promptly." At the same time we have sent you a final credit in the sum of \$3000. We assume that this will more than pay your expenses of bringing your family to Philadelphia, including the payment of any unpaid bills in China. In your letter of October 2d you speak of having borrowed \$750. Mex.; in a previous letter you ask for a credit of £200, when you proposed to come to the United States and bring your "boy," Tung, with you. This will leave approximately \$1500. to "go and come upon."

I sincerely regret that under all the circumstances we have felt it prudent and wise to end the Expedition to China. The increase in the cost owing to the rise in silver, and the Government taxes and general depression here are ample reasons for this decision.

Hoping that Mrs. Bishop and the children and you may arrive safely at home, I remain

Faithfully yours,  
(Signed) Chas. C. Harrison  
President

To  
Mr. Carl W. Bishop,  
\* The American Legation,  
Peking, China.

RECORDED  
AND INDEXED  
1917 NOV 22 10 15 AM  
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
BUREAU OF GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, Nov. 19/17.

Miss J. M. McHugh,--  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, U.S.A.

My dear Miss McHugh:--

Upon my recent return to Peking from my last trip into the interior I found awaiting me your two letters of the 7th and 24th of September, and wish to thank you most heartily for the promptness with which you took up the matter of the delay in sending my salary. As it was, the salary check did not come through until about ten days after the receipt of your letter in reference to it. This additional delay was in part due to the fact that the Bank is still addressing me in Tokyo, instead of Peking, and I should be very glad if you would set them right in this matter.

I am at a loss to know what is occasioning the delay in the arrival of the next installment of my appropriation. Inasmuch as I stated in my letter of the 14th of August that the funds then at my disposal would not see me through October, I feel sure that a further sum must have been forwarded in some form or other, particularly as Dr. Gordon says in his letter of September 25th, "I presume that . . . you will have the amount placed to your credit before this reaches you". Were it not that I am expecting it daily, either by cable or post, I should cable in regard to the matter. But cabling is very expensive, and I hardly feel justified in resorting to it until I feel absolutely sure that the money has in some way gone astray.

Herewith is a complete list of the written reports I have submitted to the Museum since leaving Philadelphia this time:

7th March, 7th May, 15th July, 2nd Oct., 4th Nov.,  
10th April, 25th June, 14th August, 18th Oct., 11th Nov.,  
while the following is a list of the dates covered by the transcripts of my cash account which I have sent in (aside from bal-

2.

ance sheets or condensed accounts):

Feb. 15th - Mch. 31st, in U.S. gold; Mch. 31st - May 25th, in Japanese yen; May 25th - July 29th, in Chinese silver; July 29th - Sept. 13th, in Japanese yen; Sept. 13th - Nov. 2nd, in Chinese silver.

I am somewhat puzzled regarding one point in your letter of the 7th September. In it you state that all my letters have been received save that of May 7th. Yet in the same paragraph reference is made to a letter of Dr. Gordon's of June 30th, in which Dr. Gordon acknowledges receipt of that very letter. I of course retain copies of all correspondence with the Museum, so that there will be no trouble in supplying any deficiencies in the office files on that score.

I wonder whether I might trouble you to pay the enclosed bill for me. The book is one which I purchased just before leaving the States, and for some reason they were unable to quote me the price at the time.

Before closing I want to thank you particularly for the items of news regarding the various members of the Staff. It was most thoughtful of you to add them.

Mrs. Bishop joins me in kindest regards and all good wishes.

Sincerely yours,

*C. W. Bishop.*

COPY

November 21, 1917

Carl Bishop

American Legation Peking China

Expedition terminated arrange return America promptly

Harrison

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA  
PHILADELPHIA

WILLIAM H. HUTT, JR., TREASURER  
400 CHESTNUT STREET

November 22, 1917.

My dear Dr. Farabee:

The enclosed is a copy of a cablegram sent by  
Mr. Harrison to recall Mr. Bishop and, as you know, in  
this connection, I have forwarded funds to provide for  
the settlement of his accounts for the expenses of his  
return passage.

Sincerely yours,



Treasurer.

Dr. W. C. Farabee,  
University Museum.

CHINA EXPEDITION FUND

December 6, 1917

RECEIPTS

1917

March 14-	By Cash, University of Penna. thru Treasurer	\$4,000.
May 21-	" " " " " "	2,000.
Nov. 22-	" " " " " "	<u>1,500</u>
		\$7,500.

EXPENDITURES

1917

Jan. 24-	To Cash, C.W. Bishop on a/c equipment	\$ 300.
Feb. 19-	" " Univ. of Pa. for cash paid C.W. Bishop for China Expedition	500.
Mar. 21-	" " John Haworth Co. photo supplies	50.
Mar. 21-	" " Williams, Brown & Earle, compass	19.40
Mar. 21-	" " E.H. Bailey & Co. passports & fees	6.43
Mar. 21-	" " B. B. Abrahams & Co. equipment	89.50
Mar. 21-	" " E. K. Tryon & Co. equipment	113.03
Mar. 27-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - £175.	846.63
June 1 -	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 50.	241.90
July 20-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 85.	411.22
July 26-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 25.	120.95
Aug. 15-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 100.	483.79
Sep. 28-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 10.	48.38
Oct. 11-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 65.	314.46
Oct. 17-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 10.	48.38
Nov. 10-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 75.	362.84
Nov. 21-	" " Brown Brothers & Co. cabled - --.	3,013.42
Dec. 6 -	" " Brown Brothers & Co. draft - 25.	<u>120.95</u>
		\$7,091.28

LETTER OF CREDIT

1917

Feb. 19-	Letter of Credit, Brown Brothers & Co.	£700.
Feb. 28-	Deducted to cover purchases for equipment	<u>80.</u>
		£620.

*China Expedition*

CHINA EXPEDITION FUND - 1915

1915

RECEIPTS

Jan. 8- By Cash, Univ. of Penna. through Treas.

\$5,000.

1916

May 31- By transfer from Exp. and Coll. Fund

58.67

\$5,058.67

EXPENDITURES

1915

Jan. 7 To Cash, C. W. Bishop for China Expedition \$ 500.00

Jan. 28 To Cash, John Haworth Co., kodaks, films &c. 105.50

Jan. 28 To Cash, Williams, Brown & Earle, instruments 9.87

Feb. 24 To Cash, E. K. Tryon Co. revolver, cartridges 24.60

Apr. 1 To Cash, Mrs. C. W. Bishop for outfit C. W. Bishop 60.00

Apr. 20 To Cash, Brown Bros. & Co. draft 487.23

May 11 To Cash, Brown Bros. & Co. draft 487.23

July 14 To Cash, Brown Bros. & Co. draft 486.01

Aug. 17 To Cash, Brown Bros. & Co. draft 241.79

Aug. 24 To Cash, Brown Bros. & Co. draft 2656.44

\$5,058.67



CHINA EXPEDITION FUND

December 6, 1917

RECEIPTS

1917  
March 14 By Cash, University of Penna. thru Treas. \$4,000.  
May 21 " " " " " " " " 2,000.  
Nov. 22 " " " " " " " " 1,500.  
\$7,500.

EXPENDITURES

1917  
Jan. 24 To Cash, C. W. Bishop on a/c equipment \$ 300.  
Feb. 19 " " Univ. of Pa. for cash paid C.W. Bishop for China Expedition 500.  
Mar. 21 " " John Haworth Co. photo supplies 50.  
" " " " Williams, Brown & Earle, compass 19.40  
" " " " E.H. Bailey & Co. passports and fees 6.43  
" " " " B. R. Abrahams & Co. equipment 89.50  
" " " " E. K. Tryon & Co. equipment 113.03  
" 27 " " Brown Brothers & Co. draft. £175. 846.63  
June 1 2 " ditto 50. 241.90  
July 20 " " ditto 885. 411.22  
July 26 " " ditto 125. 120.95  
Aug. 15 " " ditto 100. 483.79  
Sep. 28 " " ditto 10. 42.38  
Oct. 11 " " ditto 65. 314.46  
Oct. 18 " " ditto 10. 48.38  
Nov. 10 " " ditto 75. 362.84  
Nov. 21 " " ditto -- 3,013.42  
Dec. 6 " " ditto 25. 120.95  
\$7,091.28

Letter of Credit

1917  
Feb. 19 - Letter of Credit, Brown Brothers & Co. £700.  
Feb. 28 - Deducted for equipment £ 80  
£620.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, 7 Dec., 1917.

Dr. C. C. Harrison, President,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Harrison:--

Your cablegram announcing the termination of the Far Eastern expedition reached me early on the morning of the 25th ult., and I have been engaged since in preparing for my return to the United States.

My first task, after breaking the news to my helpers, was to see to transportation. I was told that everything from Yokohama eastward was booked for weeks ahead, on account of the influx of Russians of the better classes fleeing to the United States. The choice was offered me of booking definitely for Jan. 11th, the first open date, or of taking the chance of some vacancy occurring before that time. As the latter course involved the possibility of my missing the chance of securing the booking open to me, I decided that the first course was the wisest. Consequently I am definitely booked for Jan. 11th from Yokohama for Vancouver. The boat by which I am traveling is a second class, Or "intermediate" one, but I am not sorry, as it makes a material reduction in the cost of transportation.

My preparations here are practically completed, although I found considerable difficulty in finding purchasers for my equipment and effects at short notice. In this task my helper, K. Z. Tung, has proved most useful; in fact, but for him I should not have been able to do nearly as well as I have done.

As Tientsin is now frozen, I shall leave in two or three days for Japan by rail, there to await my sailing date. I plan while I

am in Japan to have slides made for the lectures of which Dr. Gordon speaks in his last letter, for the Japanese work of this sort, particularly in the matter of coloring, is hardly to be equalled.

Some attention appears to have been drawn in Japan to our work in this field, I presume through Professor Sayce, whose frequent letters to me show how closely and how appreciatively he has been following our efforts. I have lately received two invitations to give lectures while passing through Japan. One of these invitations, from the Asiatic Society of Japan, is especially gratifying, for that organisation has a deservedly high reputation among all who are interested in Oriental studies.

While Dr. Gordon is undoubtedly right in saying that there is much for me to do at the Museum this winter, it is nevertheless with no little reluctance that I relinquish the plans I had worked out for the winter, which I outlined to you in my letter of Oct. 30th. All the difficulties which have beset us heretofore have disappeared or been overcome and the opportunity now open to us is one which has never yet presented itself to any other institution; and in saying this, I know whereof I am speaking, for I have taken pains to familiarise myself with whatever has been done in this field hitherto.

I am, however, by no means sorry to return to Philadelphia at this time, for the amount of information I have been able to acquire will, I am sure, prove of considerable value, once it is placed in such a form as to be available to students of Oriental culture. The so called Chinese "Classics", for example, have been studied over and over again; but heretofore they have invariably been approached from the historical or the literary point of view. In my studies, conducted with the aid of Mr. Tung and my teacher, Mr. Shih, I have consistently attacked them from the standpoint of

the anthropologist, which, so far as I am aware, has not been attempted before, at least to any extent.

I have, I confess, experienced no little uneasiness on the head of getting my results worked up into proper shape; for work in the interior of China is inevitably beset by many exigencies in the way of disease, accident, and violence, and I shall feel a real sense of relief when I see the information of all sorts which I have been able to gather during the past three years worked up into permanent and available form.

Another very great reason for gratification at the thought of returning to Philadelphia this winter lies in the authorization to bring back with me for instruction in Museum purposes and methods my field helper, Mr. Tung. As you know, he was with me in Szech'uan two years ago, while this year he has accompanied me to all the most important archaeological areas of Honan, Shensi, and Shansi--the "cradle of Chinese civilization", as it has been described. His usefulness to the Museum it would hardly be possible to exaggerate. The sole drawback in working with him has been the difficulty of making him realize by mere description what a modern museum is, and what scientific archaeological research implies.

There has been so much vandalism in China, and so much ignorant curio collecting, that it behooves us to exercise the greatest care to avoid awakening official or popular suspicion regarding our motives. It is for this reason that it is so essential that our helpers should know what we are about; for it is not to be expected that they will make others understand what they themselves only half understand. Hence arises my gratification at being able to bring Mr. Tung with me. It is the most sensible step that we could possibly have taken at this juncture. Not only will his training at the Museum render him vastly more efficient in

future field operations; but his knowledge of the culture, history, and legendary lore of his people will be, as they have been heretofore, of the greatest assistance to me in working up my results. Most important of all, perhaps, of the benefits accruing to the Museum will be that we shall have someone able to read the Chinese character and thus enable us to put to some use the really very fine collection of Chinese books in the University Library--something we must do if we are to place our Oriental Section on a footing of equality with those of the great British and Continental museums, and do work of real scientific value and lasting importance.

I am far from being alone in regarding it as a wise step to bring my field helper to the Museum for training. The same opinion has been expressed to me by practically everyone with experience in field archaeology with whom I have discussed the matter. Among these have been Professor Sayce, who tells me that Chavannes, the eminent French sinologue, has a whole staff of Paris trained Chinese helpers; and Dr. Langdon, who knew Chavannes in France, tells me the same thing. Another who has expressed himself favorably on the idea of securing a trained native helper was Professor Pelliot, another of those learned French scholars who have done so much in the elucidation of the early Chinese records; he spoke to me very decidedly on the matter, and in fact rather expressed surprise that we had not secured the services of such an assistant before. That I myself have long realized the importance of such a step, a perusal of the later ones among my reports on my previous expedition will show you. And I am even more convinced today that the success or failure of our work depends upon this one factor.

A rereading of your letter to me of Sept. 19th, and of my reply of Oct. 30th, shows me that I did not perhaps make myself sufficiently clear concerning one or two points upon which you touch. You say, for example, that I was sent to China in 1915

for the purpose of maturing my plans for the present expedition, and that I then had unusual time in which to know precisely where to go and what to do. I can only say, as to this, that as a result of careful investigation on my first journey, confirmed later by detailed and repeated discussions with Dr. Gordon, I came to the conclusion that central Shensi was by far the most favorable field for our work; and, further, that all my efforts since arriving in China have been directed toward going there. In regard to this, I can do no better than call to your attention my letter of April 10th (p. 5); that of May 7th (p. 3); that of June 25th (p. 1); that of July 15th (pp. 7, 8); that of Aug. 14th (pp. 3, 13); and that of Oct. 2nd (p. 3 at seq.). Dr. Gordon's letter of Aug. 13th, from Ottawa, shows that he, too, understood my objective to be Shensi, and that he fully appreciated the difficulties with which I was meeting in getting there; he says, as you will note, "I feel that you have acted with great courage and perseverance in this matter".

I think the above will serve to show you that I did know from the outset precisely where I wanted to go, and that I kept on in the face of every difficulty until I reached my objective and found, with what satisfaction you can imagine, that the field I had chosen was an even more fruitful one than I had anticipated.

As to your further query, in the same letter, why I had not located myself at one of the many places of archaeological interest which I investigated in 1915, I can only say that northern and coastal China are as barren a field for our purposes as the Egyptian delta, and for much the same reason; whereas the regions which I had learned to be most promising, as in the provinces of Honan and Shensi, or the still more distant Szech'uan and Kansuh, were all either in the hands of the rebels, or else cut off from outside access by country so occupied. It was not until the termination of the political disturbances, and the cessation of the great floods which came later, that the really important archaeological areas

became accessible. That I then lost no time in getting to my chosen field is, I think, sufficiently evidenced by my letters describing my journey to central Shensi.

I trust I have not been too prolix in this letter; but I feel that a principal cause of such misapprehension as may have arisen regarding the progress of the work in China was the fact that my earlier letters were not sufficiently detailed. Dr. Gordon and I had discussed so often and so fully the conditions governing our work here that I made my monthly reports less minute than would otherwise have been the case; for I saw no use in burdening them with matters about which I knew Dr. Gordon was thoroughly familiar.

Another difficulty, of course, has been that to which you have also referred, viz., that attending the direction of an expedition operating at a distance of ten thousand miles or more from its base. Your letter of Sept. 19th, for example, was written in the light of information contained in my reports of Aug. 14th and earlier, and it reached me only in the latter part of October, when there had been an entire change in the conditions described in my letters of the previous summer and the statements in these were in many cases no longer applicable.

Naturally I have no means of knowing what the conditions are at the Museum, or how soon we may look forward to a resumption of our work in the field; but judging the whole situation as far as it is visible to me--the opportunities for work which have disclosed themselves in the most important areas in China, the fact that we shall shortly have working for us a most efficient and thoroughly trained native helper, and the amount of varied information which I have been enabled to accumulate--I feel that we have every reason to be decidedly optimistic.

I have written the above somewhat long letter in order that you might have at your command some of the information which was

DrCCE-7-7/12/17.

lacking in my earlier reports. Everything that I have said has been spoken with the sincerest respect, but at the same time with the straightforward frankness which I feel sure you would wish me to employ, believing, as I am sure that you do, that my only ambition is the advancement of the work for which I was sent out to the Orient, and the enlargement of our knowledge regarding the last of the archaeological fields of first rate importance remaining to be studied.

Inasmuch as I shall not be able to reach Philadelphia in time to offer them in person, may I extend to you through the medium of this letter my sincerest wishes for the continued well being of yourself and your family through the coming year. With my best regards, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

*(Duplicate)*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, 7 Dec., 1917.

Dr. C. C. Harrison, President,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Harrison:--

Your cablegram announcing the termination of the Far Eastern expedition reached me early on the morning of the 25th ult., and I have been engaged since in preparing for my return to the United States.

My first task, after breaking the news to my helpers, was to see to transportation. I was told that everything from Yokohama eastward was booked for weeks ahead, on account of the influx of Russians of the better classes fleeing to the United States. The choice was offered me of booking definitely for Jan. 11th, the first open date, or of taking the chance of some vacancy occurring before that time. As the latter course involved the possibility of my missing the chance of securing the booking open to me, I decided that the first course was the wisest. Consequently I am definitely booked for Jan. 11th from Yokohama for Vancouver. The boat by which I am traveling is a second class, 8r "intermediate" one, but I am not sorry, as it makes a material reduction in the cost of transportation.

My preparations here are practically completed, although I found considerable difficulty in finding purchasers for my equipment and effects at short notice. In this task my helper, K. Z. Tung, has proved most useful; in fact, but for him I should not have been able to do nearly as well as I have done.

As Tientsin is now frozen, I shall leave in two or three days for Japan by rail, there to await my sailing date. I plan while I

am in Japan to have slides made for the lectures of which Dr. Gordon speaks in his last letter, for the Japanese work of this sort, particularly in the matter of coloring, is hardly to be equalled.

Some attention appears to have been drawn in Japan to our work in this field, I presume through Professor Sayce, whose frequent letters to me show how closely and how appreciatively he has been following our efforts. I have lately received two invitations to give lectures while passing through Japan. One of these invitations, from the Asiatic Society of Japan, is especially gratifying, for that organisation has a deservedly high reputation among all who are interested in Oriental studies.

While Dr. Gordon is undoubtedly right in saying that there is much for me to do at the Museum this winter, it is nevertheless with no little reluctance that I relinquish the plans I had worked out for the winter, which I outlined to you in my letter of Oct. 30th. All the difficulties which have beset us heretofore have disappeared or been overcome and the opportunity now open to us is one which has never yet presented itself to any other institution; and in saying this, I know whereof I am speaking, for I have taken pains to familiarise myself with whatever has been done in this field hitherto.

I am, however, by no means sorry to return to Philadelphia at this time, for the amount of information I have been able to acquire will, I am sure, prove of considerable value, once it is placed in such a form as to be available to students of Oriental culture. The so called Chinese "Classics", for example, have been studied over and over again; but heretofore they have invariably been approached from the historical or the literary point of view. In my studies, conducted with the aid of Mr. Tung and my teacher, Mr. Shih, I have consistently attacked them from the standpoint of

the anthropologist, which, so far as I am aware, has not been attempted before, at least to any extent.

I have, I confess, experienced no little uneasiness on the head of getting my results worked up into proper shape; for work in the interior of China is inevitably beset by many exigencies in the way of disease, accident, and violence, and I shall feel a real sense of relief when I see the information of all sorts which I have been able to gather during the past three years worked up into permanent and available form.

Another very great reason for gratification at the thought of returning to Philadelphia this winter lies in the authorization to bring back with me for instruction in Museum purposes and methods my field helper, Mr. Tung. As you know, he was with me in Szech'uan two years ago, while this year he has accompanied me to all the most important archaeological areas of Honan, Shensi, and Shansi--the "cradle of Chinese civilization", as it has been described. His usefulness to the Museum it would hardly be possible to exaggerate. The sole drawback in working with him has been the difficulty of making him realize by mere description what a modern museum is, and what scientific archaeological research implies.

There has been so much vandalism in China, and so much ignorant curio collecting, that it behooves us to exercise the greatest care to avoid awakening official or popular suspicion regarding our motives. It is for this reason that it is so essential that our helpers should know what we are about; for it is not to be expected that they will make others understand what they themselves only half understand. Hence arises my gratification at being able to bring Mr. Tung with me. It is the most sensible step that we could possibly have taken at this juncture. Not only will his training at the Museum render him vastly more efficient in

future field operations; but his knowledge of the culture, history, and legendary lore of his people will be, as they have been heretofore, of the greatest assistance to me in working up my results. Most important of all, perhaps, of the benefits accruing to the Museum will be that we shall have someone able to read the Chinese character and thus enable us to put to some use the really very fine collection of Chinese books in the University Library--something we must do if we are to place our Oriental Section on a footing of equality with those of the great British and Continental museums, and do work of real scientific value and lasting importance.

I am far from being alone in regarding it as a wise step to bring my field helper to the Museum for training. The same opinion has been expressed to me by practically everyone with experience in field archaeology with whom I have discussed the matter. Among these have been Professor Sayce, who tells me that Chavannes, the eminent French sinologue, has a whole staff of Paris trained Chinese helpers; and Dr. Langdon, who knew Chavannes in France, tells me the same thing. Another who has expressed himself favorably on the idea of securing a trained native helper was Professor Pelliot, another of those learned French scholars who have done so much in the elucidation of the early Chinese records; he spoke to me very decidedly on the matter, and in fact rather expressed surprise that we had not secured the services of such an assistant before. That I myself have long realized the importance of such a step, a perusal of the later ones among my reports on my previous expedition will show you. And I am even more convinced today that the success or failure of our work depends upon this one factor.

A rereading of your letter to me of Sept. 19th, and of my reply of Oct. 30th, shows me that I did not perhaps make myself sufficiently clear concerning one or two points upon which you touch. You say, for example, that I was sent to China in 1915

for the purpose of maturing my plans for the present expedition, and that I then had unusual time in which to know precisely where to go and what to do. I can only say, as to this, that as a result of careful investigation on my first journey, confirmed later by detailed and repeated discussions with Dr. Gordon, I came to the conclusion that central Shensi was by far the most favorable field for our work; and, further, that all my efforts since arriving in China have been directed toward going there. In regard to this, I can do no better than call to your attention my letter of April 10th (p. 5); that of May 7th (p. 3); that of June 25th (p. 1); that of July 15th (pp. 7, 8); that of Aug. 14th (pp. 3, 13); and that of Oct. 2nd (p. 3 at seq.). Dr. Gordon's letter of Aug. 13th, from Ottawa, shows that he, too, understood my objective to be Shensi, and that he fully appreciated the difficulties with which I was meeting in getting there; he says, as you will note, "I feel that you have acted with great courage and perseverance in this matter".

I think the above will serve to show you that I did know from the outset precisely where I wanted to go, and that I kept on in the face of every difficulty until I reached my objective and found, with what satisfaction you can imagine, that the field I had chosen was an even more fruitful one than I had anticipated.

As to your further query, in the same letter, why I had not located myself at one of the many places of archaeological interest which I investigated in 1915, I can only say that northern and coastal China are as barren a field for our purposes as the Egyptian delta, and for much the same reason; whereas the regions which I had learned to be most promising, as in the provinces of Honan and Shensi, or the still more distant Szech'uan and Kansuh, were all either in the hands of the rebels, or else cut off from outside access by country so occupied. It was not until the termination of the political disturbances, and the cessation of the great floods which came later, that the really important archaeological areas

became accessible. That I then lost no time in getting to my chosen field is, I think, sufficiently evidenced by my letters describing my journey to central Shensi.

I trust I have not been too prolix in this letter; but I feel that a principal cause of such misapprehension as may have arisen regarding the progress of the work in China was the fact that my earlier letters were not sufficiently detailed. Dr. Gordon and I had discussed so often and so fully the conditions governing our work here that I made my monthly reports less minute than would otherwise have been the case; for I saw no use in burdening them with matters about which I knew Dr. Gordon was thoroughly familiar.

Another difficulty, of course, has been that to which you have also referred, viz., that attending the direction of an expedition operating at a distance of ten thousand miles or more from its base. Your letter of Sept. 19th, for example, was written in the light of information contained in my reports of Aug. 14th and earlier, and it reached me only in the latter part of October, when there had been an entire change in the conditions described in my letters of the previous summer and the statements in these were in many cases no longer applicable.

Naturally I have no means of knowing what the conditions are at the Museum, or how soon we may look forward to a resumption of our work in the field; but judging the whole situation as far as it is visible to me--the opportunities for work which have disclosed themselves in the most important areas in China, the fact that we shall shortly have working for us a most efficient and thoroughly trained native helper, and the amount of varied information which I have been enabled to accumulate--I feel that we have every reason to be decidedly optimistic.

I have written the above somewhat long letter in order that you might have at your command some of the information which was

DrCCE-7-7/12/17.

lacking in my earlier reports. Everything that I have said has been spoken with the sincerest respect, but at the same time with the straightforward frankness which I feel sure you would wish me to employ, believing, as I am sure that you do, that my only ambition is the advancement of the work for which I was sent out to the Orient, and the enlargement of our knowledge regarding the last of the archaeological fields of first rate importance remaining to be studied.

Inasmuch as I shall not be able to reach Philadelphia in time to offer them in person, may I extend to you through the medium of this letter my sincerest wishes for the continued well being of yourself and your family through the coming year. With my best regards, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Peking, 12/12/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

Immediately upon the receipt of Dr. Harrison's cablegram recalling me to the United States I set about making preparations for my departure, and am now on the point of leaving for Japan, where I expect to take the steamer at Yokohama on the 11th of next month, the first available sailing date. As I have secured accommodation upon one of the "Empress" boats, I fancy I should be in Philadelphia some time in the last week of January; but it would be hardly safe to count on this, so irregular is the service just now.

Naturally it has been somewhat difficult to dispose of my equipment and effects at such short notice, particularly just at the beginning of what promises to be a hard winter in more ways than one. The dealers have of course taken advantage of the occasion, while things sold at the public auctions nowadays are going at absurdly low prices. However, with the aid of my helper, K. Z. Tung, whom I have had occasion to mention so often in these letters, I have done better than I at first thought possible, and expect to be able to leave for Japan in a day or two.

The news of my unexpected departure naturally caused no little dismay among my "boys", who had made all preparations for accompanying me for a winter's work in northwest China, providing themselves with sheepskin coats and the like, and who now found themselves facing the advent of winter in a slack season without employment, and a thousand miles from home and friends. However, I considerably reassured them by promising them third class transportation to Ichang--the only humane thing to do, of course, besides being good policy whenever the time comes for a resumption of our work and the reassembling of a field staff. I hope that I shall then be able to secure again the same mafoo, or groom, for when one is operating several days' travel from the near-

est railroad, and, as will most ~~be~~ likely be necessary, at some distance even from the principal cart roads, the keeping of one's riding stock in good condition becomes a matter of prime importance.

As I stated in my last two letters, of the 4th and 11th ult., my plans for remaining in the field this winter were completed very quickly after my return from Shensi, for I had already partially worked them out while still in that province, as a possible alternative in case for any reason it was thought inexpedient that I should return to Philadelphia this winter. Among other measures which I took, I wrote to a number of people in that section, both foreigners and influential natives, telling them that I expected to be in their province again by Christmas at latest, and bespeaking their active cooperation. I expected that I might hear from half of those to whom I wrote; but to my satisfaction every one of them has replied, in the most cordial tone imaginable, and promising me every assistance in my work. Shensians are intensely proud of the history of their province, and the leaders of thought and moulders of public opinion there now are sufficiently influenced by modern ideas to be anxious to have that history studied and brought to the knowledge of the world at large. Nowhere, I think, have I found more valuable than in Shensi, the so called "cradle of Chinese civilization", the insight into Oriental modes of thought that my eighteen years in these lands have given me; and nowhere have I had brought home to me more vividly the continuity of the culture of this, the last of the world's great archaeological areas to be brought under scientific investigation.

In spite of the regret, however, with which I am abandoning for the time the plans so carefully considered, and bidding farewell to the humble helpers who have served the Expedition so faithfully, I still feel that the view expressed in your last letter, of Sept. 25th, is the wisest, and that the plans which we discussed so often and in such detail during my last period of service at the Museum are those which promise the best for future operations. It may be, of course, that distance from the railroad will make it unadvisable that I return to the Museum every winter, on account of the time that would be lost in travel. With the exception of this one modification, however,

I see nothing, either in the region selected or in the objects to be sought or in the methods to be employed, that calls for alteration. Consequently I am by no means sorry to return to Philadelphia just now. There must be, as you say, much to be done at the Museum, with the staff as short handed as it is. I have particularly borne in mind the lectures of which you spoke, and have gathered a considerable amount of information which I think will be useful and interesting, while my collection of new slides, which I saw nearly completed at the photographer's this morning, is one with which I am very well pleased. Among other things I managed not long since to run up to Yun-kang and complete the set of photographs and notes which I began last June. Our collection of Chinese sculpture being of such prime importance, I have felt throughout that we ought to lay particular emphasis in our lectures, publications, etc., upon this branch of Chinese art. I feel sure you will be pleased especially with my collections of slides on this topic. A couple of dozen of the best slides I have selected to be colored in Japan, where I have already secured prices that were exceedingly low, and where the colorists are particularly skilful, especially in such things as the coloring of slides showing statuary, owing to their familiarity with the established canons of Buddhist art.

Another reason for satisfaction at the thought of returning to the Museum for a time is the thought that I shall now have an opportunity to put into permanent and available shape the stock of information which I have managed to collect on the subject of early Chinese civilization, especially in its earliest seats. It is for this reason that I was so glad to receive your authorization to bring Tung back with me. From every point of view this is the most sensible step we could take in the way of forwarding our work in Far Eastern archaeology, and it would have been a real misfortune to the Museum had we been compelled for any reason to let Tung go. As he is coming as a special student, he will require but little to keep him going; perhaps twelve or fifteen dollars per week. He tells me that he wishes to send ten dollars a month to his wife, whom he plans to leave in a mission school near Ichang for safe keeping in the troubles which threaten the Yangtse valley just at present, and that beyond this he wants only enough to support him on the most economical scale possible. I think

that perhaps I can manage to provide him with free quarters, which will help a little. At the rate at which I am going now, unless some unexpected delay occurs, I shall have enough left out of the sums thus far placed at my disposal to keep Tung going for a considerable time at the Museum; and you may be perfectly sure that he will abundantly repay anything that we do for him. Young, intelligent, and exceptionally capable, he is a man who can make himself extremely valuable to us, as he has already done in the past.

The principal requirements to successful archaeological work in any field, as Professor Pelliot, the eminent French sinologue, and I discussed them the other day, are the following: a thorough training in school; a reasonable amount of field experience; a knowledge of the area under investigation; a familiarity with the language, customs, and modes of thought of the inhabitants; and (in this country) a knowledge of the Chinese character.

The last qualification is particularly important. Our work has been badly handicapped in the past by the lack of anyone able to utilize the works of Chinese authors upon any subject, and I think that we are especially to be congratulated upon securing in one and the same person a capable study assistant and an energetic and competent field worker.

One of the best examples of the sort of silly blunders into which people are betrayed who ignore Chinese records and give voice to opinions formed merely in the light of nature is afforded by a certain American collector whom I will not mention by name in this letter. He has always maintained that our Lo-han is a Ming and not a T'ang dynasty production. In support of his belief he stated that one could easily see the difference between the T'ang and Ming glazes of this sort by visiting the famous "Iron" Pagoda at Kai-feng Fu. Here, he said, was a pagoda built of glazed tile under the T'ang, and restored under the Ming; the sole proof of its age, however, that he could adduce was that it had the T'ang "feel". Unfortunately for his theory, however, I visited this pagoda last June with Dr. Ferguson, who reads Chinese very readily, and in the basement we discovered a built-in tablet stating that the Pagoda had been built in the beginning of the Ming dynasty. That is

the sort of blunder from which we may expect a helper conversant with Chinese writings to preserve us.

I have had not the least trouble about securing passports for Tung, as the American Legation, to which he is personally and favorably known, gave him a special note of introduction to the Chinese officials having to do with the issuance of the necessary papers, while our Consulate General in Tientsin, which puts the final seal of approval on the passport, has also facilitated matters in every way. Hence what might have been a tedious and difficult operation has been made both easy and pleasant. I mention it because it is a fair illustration of the attitude of both Chinese and American officials towards the University Museum and its work, and as showing the spirit with which we shall be met whenever conditions at home allow of a resumption of our field operations.

Whether in the field or at home, however, I am more and more impressed with the duty of pushing our work as never before. That China is destined to play an important part in the world we have long felt; but I dare say there are few Americans who realize the great part she is already playing. Every eastbound ship on the Pacific is crowded with laborers for Europe. Thousands have already gone, and thousands more are being recruited for this service. Another sign of the times, I think, is the very recent action of the Canadian government in admitting free into the Dominion Chinese students. Another fact that has impressed me is the readiness with which Americans whom I meet, recent visitors as well as old residents, admit the desirability of employing Chinese farm laborers in particular in the United States during the war.

Another reason for pushing our work in Shensi as rapidly as possible is the following. As you will recall, the building of the railway across Honan in recent years occasioned some of the most important discoveries of modern times, particularly through the opening of ancient tombs of various periods. The extension of this railroad through Shensi is now delayed through the difficulty of securing foreign capital, on account of the war; but the route has already been surveyed across the very country of central Shensi which we have so often discussed, and which I visited in October. As soon as the war closes it is expected to resume operations, and these, in view of the vastly greater historical

importance of Shensi as compared to Honan, are certain to bring about discoveries of first rate importance, besides exerting an indirect influence in the way of the removal of whatever lingering prejudices may exist in the way of disturbing the earth. And naturally that institution which is already established in the field and which has already won the good will of the people and the dealers in particular, will be the one to reap the harvest.

You will no doubt recall the Chinese miniature painting which I mentioned as a very fine example of its sort of the Ch'ien Lung period, in my letter of the 11th ult. I stated then that I had taken it to a friend of mine from Los Angeles who is a professional buyer of very fine judgment, and that he had then said that the piece was worth anywhere from three to four hundred dollars, and that he himself would offer one hundred as a beginning in the negotiations. I am glad to say that I got the piece for \$85.00.

As I wrote you before, I have been at work, with the help of Tung and my teacher, G. W. Shih, also a most competent young man, upon the preparation of a Chinese historical atlas. This has proved of the utmost interest and profit to me in my studies of the earlier periods of Chinese civilization, and I am sure it would be serviceable to others also. We have completed it practically now, so far as China Proper goes, but have not had time to do anything regarding the various extensions of the Chinese Empire at various times, especially toward the west, which have played so important a part in her history. I hope with Tung's assistance to finish this after my return to the States.

Another thing which I have undertaken lately has been the study of the Chinese "Five Classics", the oldest books in the language, from the anthropological point of view. These books have of course been the subjects of studies repeatedly, but almost always from the standpoint of history or literature, and once from that of zoology. I have only made a fair beginning thus far, but I have already found them a perfect mine of information. From this source and from such other evidence of different sorts as is available to us I have found it possible to reconstruct a picture of primitive Chinese culture not only full of color and movement and vital with human interest, but of very great practical value as an aid to the interpretation of those archaeological ~~studies~~ <sup>discoveries</sup> already made

or to be made. In this work I am of course indebted to my two helpers already mentioned, while for many valuable suggestions I am under deep obligation to several, but particularly to Professor Sayce, Professor Pelliot (to whom, you will recall, our Minister was good enough to give me a card and who has since been most helpful), to Dr. Tenney of our Legation, and to Mr. Rodney Gilbert, the traveler and writer whom I have frequently mentioned.

I am enclosing a photograph of my helper, Tung, so that in case we should become separated in any way on our transcontinental trip it may serve as a means of identification. It is the same as that which is attached to his passport.

I presume you will have returned to the Museum long ere this reaches you, and not the least of my pleasant anticipations at returning to Philadelphia is that I shall soon have the opportunity of renewing those discussions upon the various subjects in which we find a common interest.

In closing, may I offer my warmest regards, as well as every good wish for the coming year.

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Tokyo, Japan, 24/12/17.

*Duplicate.*

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

My last letter to you was written from Peking on the 12th inst. I had hoped to leave the following evening, but was delayed two days longer through unexpected difficulties in the way of disposing of my things and of making collections, and had it not been for my helper, Tung, I might still have been in Peking. He made himself responsible for closing things up and making collections, and as he is entirely reliable, I am relieved of anxiety on that score. Like most of his race, Tung has an innate knack for business, and not the least of the ways in which he has made himself useful has been in the handling of money. I happen to know that last March, when working for thirty dollars a month, he borrowed seven hundred, secured only by his word, of his employer, and that he paid it back punctually six months later. He also handled all his employer's disbursements and banking, and did very much better than his employer could possibly have done unassisted. It is things of this sort which make me feel ~~so~~ gratified at the thought that we are to retain Tung's services.

Another reason, which I did not feel free to discuss in my earlier letters, written from China, was the fact that Tung has a wide and influential acquaintanceship in the Customs, particularly along the Yangtse and in Shanghai. This fact, coupled with another, viz., that the easiest shipping route out of Shensi is via Hankow and Shanghai, will, I have no doubt, impress you with its significance. This is a matter which I trust we may discuss fully in its various bearings after my return to Philadelphia. It is one which, in the nature of things, I have felt it best not to touch upon in my letters.

As you will recall, in my earlier letters, written last summer, and also in those which I wrote regarding the matter toward the close of my first expedition, I suggested the desirability of making Tung one of our floor men, perhaps in the Oriental Section, by way of a start in his archaeological training. During the past fall, however, on my visits to Shensi and Shansi as well as in the course of my studies in Peking, Tung has displayed such marked aptitude for real research work that I am now inclined to believe that we could derive more benefit from his services if we utilized them straight away in translation and the utilization of the very fine collection of Chinese works in our own University Library. I am told, too, that there is an arrangement by which accredited institutions may draw out for study purposes books at the Congressional Library. I have examined the Chinese collections at the latter several times, both alone and in company with Mr. Swingle and Dr. Laufer, and I have been much impressed with their importance to us in the accomplishment of work of any real scientific value.

Another thing which renders Tung of particular value to us is the fact that he has already personally visited and studied, in my company, practically all the archaeological regions of prime importance existing in China. The bearing of this fact upon the working up of my results will readily suggest itself.

Dr. Harrison's very kind letter detailing the reasons for suspending field operations in this field for the present reached me the day before I left Peking, and I readily appreciate their cogency. The rate of exchange, which I described as steadily improving in my recent letters, and which rose late in November as high as 1.51 (it had gone as low as 1.04 in Sept.) fell rather suddenly to 1.32 at the beginning of December, and there is no reason to look for a cessation of this sort of thing before the end of the war, unless, as I have heard suggested, there is some sort of international agreement to stabilize the price of silver. I have had various causes assigned to me for this fluctuation; among them the variation in the fortunes of war on the western front, the

falling off in the output of the Mexican mines, the fact that all the armies in the field are paid in silver, and so on. Personally, I am inclined to attribute the fluctuation to manipulation, at least in part; for it seems to me too erratic to be accounted for upon any other hypothesis.

As soon as possible after my arrival in Tokyo I placed my slides in the hands of the firm from whom I secured estimates last summer, and which is reputed to be the best in Japan. The price quoted was a special one, of 20 sen (10 cents gold), for each slide colored. In a number of cases I provided prints which I had colored myself with water colors, with the aid of fine brushes and a hand lens, in order to ensure accuracy in the finished slides. If these come up to expectations I think they will be a bit of a revelation, for the use of color on the Northern Wei Buddhist grottoes is very lavish, and while no doubt none of it dates back to the original period, much is very old, and all of it in accordance with rather rigid canons based upon a well established symbolism, quite as well understood, let us say, as the arrangement and significance of the various charges on the royal arms. I have often thought, in fact, that this particular phase of Buddhist art could best be understood not by a reference to anything in Occidental art but by comparing it with the mechanics, if I may call it such, of heraldry, particularly ecclesiastical heraldry.

There has so far been no alteration in the sailing date of the "Empress of Japan", and consequently I look forward to being back at the Museum during the latter part of January. My steamer is one of those classed as "intermediate", the accommodation and rates corresponding to the second class on the larger and later boats; and I have also taken second class transportation from Vancouver on, in order to cut down expenses. I endeavored to secure second cabin accommodation for Tung on the boat, but was informed that the Government had taken over everything below first cabin for coolie transport. This, however, makes little difference, inasmuch as first class tickets are charged for at the prevailing market rate of exchange, whereas the second and other classes are

sold at a fixed rate of two to one, so that as things stand there is a difference of only a few dollars between the first and second class tickets, at least on the intermediate boats. Furthermore, Tung's manners, both Chinese and foreign, are sufficiently polished to make him acceptable in any company. Two years ago he went as my "number one" boy, and he never presumed for an instant upon his position. This time, going as my interpreter and secretary, he has frequently been invited out with me both by Chinese and foreigners, and he has always acquitted himself well. One of the pleasant things about China, and one of the things which, in my opinion, augur most for her future, has been the way in which a man's social status is determined to a very great extent by his own efforts.

My last letter to you was sent from Peking, in duplicate, under date the 12th inst., and I also wrote to Dr. Harrison, in like manner, on the 7th inst., in acknowledgment of his cablegram of recall. I am also writing him today, in reply to his letter of the 13th ult., and if all these letters get through to you, you will, I think, be fairly conversant with the situation out here.

My financial statement up to my departure from Peking is practically in readiness, and I am only awaiting the final statement from the bank, which they promised to forward to me as soon as possible.

With kindest regards, and with all good wishes for the coming year, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Tokyo, Japan, 24/12/17.

Dr. G. B. Gordon, Director,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Gordon:--

My last letter to you was written from Peking on the 12th inst. I had hoped to leave the following evening, but was delayed two days longer through unexpected difficulties in the way of disposing of my things and of making collections, and had it not been for my helper, Tung, I might still have been in Peking. He made himself responsible for closing things up and making collections, and as he is entirely reliable, I am relieved of anxiety on that score. Like most of his race, Tung has an innate knack for business, and not the least of the ways in which he has made himself useful has been in the handling of money. I happen to know that last March, when working for thirty dollars a month, he borrowed seven hundred, secured only by his own word, of his employer, and that he paid it back punctually six months later. He also handled all his employer's disbursements and banking, and did very much better than his employer could possibly have done unassisted. It is things of this sort which make me feel so gratified at the thought that we are to retain Tung's services.

Another reason, which I did not feel free to discuss in my earlier letters, written from China, was the fact that Tung has a wide and influential acquaintanceship in the Customs, particularly along the Yangtse and in Shanghai. This fact, coupled with another, viz., that the easiest shipping route out of Shensi is via Hankow and Shanghai, will, I have no doubt, impress you with its significance. This is a matter which I trust we may discuss fully in its various bearings after my return to Philadelphia. It is one which, in the nature of things, I have *felt* it best not to touch upon in my letters.

As you will recall, in my earlier letters, written last summer, and also in those which I wrote regarding the matter toward the close of my first expedition, I suggested the desirability of making Tung one of our floor men, perhaps in the Oriental Section, by way of a start in his archaeological training. During the past fall, however, on my visits to Shensi and Shansi as well as in the course of my studies in Peking, Tung has displayed such marked aptitude for real research work than I am now inclined to believe that we could derive more benefit from his services if we utilized them straight away in translation and the utilization of the very fine collections of Chinese works in our own University Library. I am told, too, that there is an arrangement by which accredited institutions may draw out for study purposes books at the Congressional Library. I have examined the Chinese collections at the latter several times, both alone and in company with Mr. Swingle and Dr. Laufer, and I have been much impressed with their importance to us in the accomplishment of work of any real scientific value.

Another thing which renders Tung of particular value to us is the fact that he has already personally visited and studied, in my company, practically all the archaeological regions of prime importance existing in China. The bearing of this fact upon the working up of my results will readily suggest itself.

Dr. Harrison's very kind letter detailing the reasons for suspending ~~field~~ operations in this field for the present reached me the day before I left Peking, and I readily appreciate their cogency. The rate of exchange, which I described as steadily improving in my recent letters, and which rose late in November as high as 1.51 (it had gone as low as 1.04 in Sept.) fell rather suddenly to 1.32 at the beginning of December, and there is no reason to look for a cessation of this sort of thing before the end of the war, unless, as I have heard suggested, there is some sort of international agreement to stabilize the price of silver. I have had various causes assigned to me for this fluctuation; among them the variation in the fortunes of war on the western front, the falling off

in the output of the Mexican mines, the fact that all the armies in the field are paid in silver, and so on. Personally, I am inclined to attribute the fluctuations to manipulation, at least in part; for they seem to me too erratic to be accounted for upon any other hypothesis.

As soon as possible after my arrival in Tokyo I placed my slides in the hands of the firm from whom I secured estimates last summer, and which is reputed to be the best in Japan. The price quoted was a special one, of 20 sen (10 cents gold), for each slide colored. In a number of cases I provided prints which I had colored myself with water colors, with the aid of fine brushes and a hand lens, in order to insure accuracy in the finished slides. If these come up to expectations I think they will be a bit of a revelation, for the use of color in the Northern Wei Buddhist grottoes is very lavish, and while no doubt none of it dates back to the original period, much is very old, and all of it in accordance with rather rigid canons based upon a well established symbolism, quite as well understood, let us say, as the arrangement and significance of the various charges in the royal arms. I have often thought, in fact, that this particular phase of Buddhist art could best be understood not by a reference to anything in Occidental art but by comparing it with the mechanism, if I may call it such, of heraldry, particularly ecclesiastical heraldry.

There has so far been no alteration in the sailing date of the "Empress of Japan", and consequently I look forward to being back at the Museum during the latter part of January. My steamer is one of those classed as "intermediate", the accommodation and rates corresponding to the second class on the larger and later boats; and I have also taken second class transportation from Vancouver on, in order to cut down expenses. I endeavored to secure second cabin accommodation for Tung on the boat, but was informed that the Government had taken over everything below first cabin for coolie transport. This, however, makes little difference, inasmuch as first class tickets are charged for at the prevailing market rate of exchange,

DrGBG-4/24/12/17.

whereas the second and other classes are sold at a fixed rate of two to one, so that as things stand, there is a difference of only a few dollars between the first and second class tickets, at least on the intermediate boats. Furthermore, Tung's manners, both Chinese and foreign, are sufficiently polished to make him acceptable in any company. Two years ago he went as my "number one" boy, and he never presumed for an instant on his position. This time, going as my interpreter and secretary, he has frequently been invited out with me both by Chinese and by foreigners, and he has always acquitted himself well. One of the pleasant things about China, and one of the things which, in my opinion, augurs most for her future, has been the way in which a man's social status is determined to a very great extent by one's own efforts.

My last letter to you was sent from Peking, in duplicate, under date the 12th inst., and I also wrote to Dr. Harrison, in like manner, on the 7th inst., in acknowledgment of his cablegram of recall. I am also writing him today, in reply to his letter of the 13th ult., and if all these letters get through to you, you will, I think be fairly conversant with the situation out here.

My financial statement up to my departure from Peking is practically in readiness, and I am only awaiting the final statement from the bank, which they promised to forward to me as soon as possible.

With kindest regards, and with all good wishes for the coming year, I remain,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

THE UNIVERSITY MUSEUM  
PHILADELPHIA.

Tokyo, Japan, 24/12/17.

Dr. C. C. Harrison, President,  
The University Museum,  
Philadelphia, Penna.

My dear Dr. Harrison:--

Your very kind letter of the 13th ultimo reached me only the day before I left Peking, and in the light of the present situation in China, more especially as regards exchange, I can only concur most heartily in the wisdom of discontinuing our field operations for the present.

I do not believe that political or social conditions in China are likely to offer any obstacles to us, and, as I have pointed out in previous letters, there are very special reasons why we should push our work in that field to the extent of our ability during the next few years. The one reason, aside from the situation in the United States, for a suspension of work is the high price of silver. Throughout October and much of November exchange climbed steadily from around 1.10 until it touched 1.51, and I felt distinctly optimistic. During the last few days of my stay in Peking, however, the rate fell, rather suddenly, to 1.32. And there seems to be no reason to look for a cessation of this sort of thing before the <sup>close</sup>~~cessation~~ of the war, unless through some sort of international agreement.

Another reason why I particularly welcome a return to Philadelphia just now is the opportunity thus afforded for working up the results I have been able to secure through various avenues of investigation during the past three years. There is available, as you know, an enormous mass of material, both in Chinese and in various European languages, and much of it very ancient, which has not yet been studied comprehensively from the point of view of modern scientific archaeology. We have in our own University Library a very fine collection of old Chinese books, which, so far as I am aware, has thus far been put to no practical use, but which,

properly utilized, will be of very great value. The Chinese have themselves been keen and enthusiastic students of their own remote past for the last thousand years at least, and while they have been antiquarians rather than archaeologists in the modern sense, their writings are of the greatest importance to a proper understanding of Chinese culture. Indeed, to fail to make use of them in prosecuting our work would be a mistake of the first magnitude. This applies with particular force to the study of archaeological areas which it may be proposed to investigate, and of which I have a number in mind which it was my plan to study in this <sup>during the winter</sup> way with the help of the ancient records in the provincial capital of Shensi. This, however, I can do to better advantage in America, with the aid of the large number of books of reference available in addition to the Chinese historical works themselves.

The question, however, whether our work in the Oriental Section is to be prosecuted during the immediate future in China or in the United States seems to me of less importance than that it should be carried on with all the vigor possible. This world can scarcely ever be a safe place for democracy or anything else as long as the present state of affairs in China continues. It does not require a prophet to foresee that the end of the war will see all the nations actively participating left in a greatly impoverished condition, and that, considering the almost limitless but hitherto undeveloped natural resources of China, her potentialities as a customer, as the standards of living slowly rise, her value as a labor market, and her present total inability to look out for herself, a situation can easily arise beside which the Balkan complications which in part led to the present war will shrink to insignificance. To help our people to an understanding of this situation and to a proper estimate of the connection of the United States therewith, appears to me to be a work of first rate importance.

There has thus far been no alteration in the sailing date of the "Empress of Japan", which, as I stated in my last letter,

was announced for the 11th prox., and I ought therefore to reach Philadelphia about the last week in January. My helper, K. Z. Tung, was to take his wife home to Ichang and there place her in a mission school for safety, and then proceed to Shanghai, there to join the steamer on the 5th prox. He has made himself more and more valuable throughout the time that he has been connected with the University Museum, and I am most gratified at the thought of having his help in my future work. Considering his own ability and experience, the fact that we thoroughly understand each other, and his having already visited and studied with me practically all the archaeological sites of first rate importance in China in the course of my two expeditions, it would be a matter of great difficulty and loss of time to fill his place. I earnestly hope that nothing may arise out of the present disturbed conditions along the Yangtse River to hinder him from reaching Shanghai in time for the steamer.

I was pleased to learn that Dr. Ferguson had visited you, and I have no doubt that you found much of interest in what he had to tell you. He has always been most free in imparting information to me, and I am sure it would be difficult to find his equal among foreigners today for a knowledge of Chinese vernacular, script, and literature. It was through his kindness that I was enabled to visit the principal archaeological regions of Honan last June, when I was held up in Peking through inability to find a satisfactory native helper; and later, when I was troubled a little with sunstroke and ensuing dysentery, he and Mrs. Ferguson urged me to come to their home and go to bed and let them nurse me.

It is with great pleasure that I look forward to seeing you again in the near future, and discussing with you the many absorbing problems connected with the effective prosecution of the work of the Oriental Section. Until then I beg to remain, with kindest regards and all good wishes, in which Mrs. Bishop asks to join me,

Respectfully,

*C. W. Bishop.*

TRANSCRIPT OF CASH ACCOUNT, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION.

Nov. 3/17 - Dec. 15/17, inclusive. Amounts in Chinese currency.

Nov.

3.	Postage,	.46
	Cablegram,	14.40 ✓
5.	Postage & Registry,	.64
6.	Rickshaw,	.65
	Foxskin cap,	2.95
	Chinese Historical Atlas,	2.80
	Library dues July-Dec.	10.85
	Postage & Registry,	.56
7.	" "	.16
9.	" "	.49
11.	Sheepskin boots,	11.00
	" coat,	16.00
	Postage & Registry,	.39
17.	" "	.58
	Chinese teacher,	12.00
	Sheepskin gloves,	5.50
	Rickshaw,	.60
18.	Postage,	.79
19.	"	.49
	Rickshaw,	.60
21.	"	.45
	Postage,	.13
22.	Rickshaw,	.40
26.	"	.60
27.	Chinese Historical Atlas,	2.24
28.	K. Z. Tung (Miniature painting & Ch. books),	95.00
29.	Postage,	.42
30.	Wagons-Lits Hotel Bill, July-Nov.,	33.30
	Rickshaw,	.40
1/12.	Provisions,	7.62
	Rickshaws & luggage tfrs.,	1.60
	Station porter,	.35
	Tickets to Ta-t'ung Fu,	46.80
	Food on train,	1.52
2.	Station porter,	.35
	Luggage at Ta-t'ung,	1.20
	Eggs,	-----30

\$274.59 ✓

Dec.

2.	Brought forward,	\$274.59
	Box biscuit,	1.16
	Advance to cartmen,	11.80
	"    " soldiers,	2.00
	Fee at temple,	5.70
	Coolies at Ta-t'ung,	.90
3.	Balance due cartmen,	9.20
	"    " soldiers,	2.00
4.	Hotel at Ta-t'ung Fu,	7.40
	Porter,	.60
	Luggage to Station,	1.20
	Tickets to Peking,	46.80
	Food on train,	1.88
5.	Kalgan Hotel,	4.00
	Luggage to and from Hotel,	1.52
	Rickshaws in Kalgan,	2.00
	Station porter,	.20
	Food on train,	.86
	Telephoning,	.26
	Station porter, Peking,	.28
	Rickshaws & luggage,	1.80
	Fruit on train,	.20
6.	2 Rickshaws,	1.60
	Rent on stables & storerooms, (Nov.)	40.00
7.	Rickshaws,	.72
	Postage,	.37
	Kelly & Walsh, Shanghai (books), <i>oucher</i>	59.00 ✓
	Coal for study,	15.10
8.	Rickshaws day & eve.,	1.70
	Postage & registry,	.44
9.	"    "	.23
	Padlock,	.75
	Rickshaw,	.80
10.	Tickets to Tientsin & return,	19.80
	Food in Tientsin,	2.30
	Rickshaws & carfare,	1.88
	Chinese teacher (in full),	32.00 ✓
	Wks of Mencius (Legge's transl.),	9.50
11.	Ticketsto Tientsin & return,	19.80
	Photos for passport,	4.50
	Rickshaws in Tientsin & Peking,	1.80
	Food in Tientsin,	2.20
12.	Return ticket to Tientsin,	<del>2.20</del> 9.90

\$600.74 ✓

13197

Dec.			
12.	Brought forward,		\$600.74
	Thos. Cook & Son (advance on tpt),		200.00
	Fees for passports,		2.37
	Rickshaws, Tientsin & Peking,		1.30
	History of China (in Ch.), 6 vols.,		6.15
13.	Rickshaws,		1.30
	Postage,		1.00
	F. S. Upham (for Miss Holland),		200.00
	Medical attendance & supplies,		20.00
	Carpenter,		10.80
14.	Hirstrunner & Co.,		4.40 ✓
	Hartung & Co,		96.80 ✓
	Tientsin Press (Books),		41.65
	Legation Pharmacy,		8.80 ✓
	Wagons-Lits Hotel (meals),		8.90
	Talati Bros., (provisions),		77.49
	Thos. Cook (balznce on transportation),	1451.02	
	" " Travelers' Checks \$350.00,	484.69	
	Rickshaw,		1.10
	Uphan's carpenter, packing, etc.,		9.50
	Thos. Cook, bal. due on Tr. Checks,		9.50
	Hongkong & Shanghai Bank's overdraft,		750.00
	Tung's acc't:		
	Boots,	6.40	
	Fur Cap,	1.70	
	Postage,	.38	
	Strap iron,	.60	
	Locksmith,	1.30	
	Saddleracks,	3.30	
	Mafoo (Nov.),	40.00	
	Stable supplies,	3.40	
	Kung's Nov. wages,	15.00	
	Cook's " "	15.00	
	Coolie's " "	10.00	
	Coal for study,	12.32	
	Rickshaw,	3.60	
	Tung's Nov. salary <del>35.00</del>		148.00 ✓
15.	Rickshaws,		1.80
	Tung's Dec. salary,		35.00
	Kung's " wages,		15.00
	Cook's " "		10.00
	Mafoo (1/2 mo. for horses),		27.50
	Rickshaws,		<del>1.65</del>
			\$4226.46

Dec.

15.	Brought forward,	\$4226.46
	Luggage to station,	2.60
	Postage,	.19
	Excess luggage to Fusan,	76.00
	Kung & coolie to Ichang 3rd class,	50.00
	Tung to Shanghai,	84.50
	" (expenses),	11.00
	" Head-tax (U.S. Immigration),	15.00
	" Medical certificate "	10.00
	" British Consular fee,	1.00
	" Hotel at Shanghai 3 days,	7.50
	Chinese Historical Cyclopeda (in Chi),	6.95
	Adv. by Mrs. Bishop, Sept. & Oct.,	<del>94.68</del>

\$4585.88 ✓

BALANCE SHEET, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION.

Nov. 3/17 - Dec. 15/17, Inclusive. Amounts in Chinese currency.

Date.	Items.	Debits.	Credits.
3/11.	Cash in hand,	\$16.61	
26/11.	Gold \$2885.00 @ 70/1,	4115.55	
14/11.	" 350.00 (Cook's Travelers' Ch'ks),	484.69	
15/11.	Sale of Effects,	<del>204.00</del>	
	Total,	\$4820.85	
15/12.	Postage & Telegrams,		\$22.38
	Photographic Wk & Supplies,		96.80
	Loans & Exchange,		1529.37
	Wages & Salaries,		258.60
	Travel,		2123.90
	Collections,		85.00
	Board & Lodging,		202.37
	Equipment & Maintenance,		89.52
	Medical attendance & supplies,		28.80
	Books of reference,		149.14
	Cash in hand,		<del>234.97</del>
			\$4820.85 ✓

Respectfully submitted,

*C. W. Bishop.*  
 Ass't Curator, Oriental Sect.

TRANSCRIPT OF CASH ACCOUNT, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION.

Dec. 16/17 - Jan. 11/18, inclusive. Amounts in Japanese currency.

-----

Dec.		
16.	Meals on train (5 persons),	\$13.95
17.	Train boys at Mukden,	1.00
	Meals on train (5 persons),	13.95
	Customs porters, Antung,	.80
	Train boys at Fusan,	1.00
	Station porters, Fusan,	.40
	Dock " "	.60
	Room & table boys on steamer,	.80
	Dock porters, Shimonoseki,	.50
	Baggage clerk (Customs examination),	.50
	Express tickets & Sleepers to Tokyo,	25.60
19.	Train boys at Tokyo,	.80
	Station porters, "	.40
	Taxi (5 persons & luggage),	3.40
	Chauffeur,	.40
20.	Carfare & rickshaw,	.65
	Station porters,	1.00
	Luggage carted out to Aoyama,	3.40
	Cartmen,	.40
	Pharmacy acc't,	2.00
22.	Return ticket to Yokohama,	1.84
	Rickshaw about "	1.80
	Lunch in Yokohama,	1.50
	Tip,	.10
	Kelly & Walsh, Yokohama (Nihongi),	12.50 ✓
	Carfare,	.20
23.	"	.30
24.	Postage,	.33
26.	Yokohama & return,	1.84
	Lunch in Yokohama,	1.50
	Tip,	.10
	Rickshaw in "	1.60
	Carfare,	.20
	Dinner,	1.50
	Tip,	.15
27.	Carfare,	.20
	Postage,	.37
28.	Carpenter (making packing cases),	4.40
29.	Carfare,	.20
	Yokohama & return,	1.84
	Rickshaw,	<del>1.40</del>
		¥105.42

Dec.		
29.	Brought forward,	¥105.42
	Lunch,	1.50
	Tip,	.15
	Carfare,	.20
31.	Taxi,	2.10
	Chauffeur,	.30
	Carfare,	.20
	Dinner,	1.50
Jan.	Tip,	.15
3.	Rickshaw & luggage to Station,	1.70
	Station porters, Tokyo,	.40
	Ticket to Kyoto,	9.20
	Express ticket,	3.00
	Lunch on train,	1.20
	Tip,	.15
	Train boy,	.30
	Station porter, Kyoto,	.40
4.	Rickshaw,	.40
	Lunch (2 persons),	3.45
	Tip,	.40
	Yokoyama's acct (pottery & clay figs.)	232.27 ✓
	Slides & color work,	13.00
5.	Telegram,	.40
	Ticket to Tokyo,	12.20
	Taxi to station,	2.50
	Rickshaw & luggage,	1.20
	Stamps,	.22
	Kyoto Hotel Bill,	13.00 ✓
	Dr. Hamada to dinner,	1.50
	Servants at hotel,	2.00
	Station porters, Kyoto,	.40
	Lunch on train,	1.00
	Tip,	.10
	Train boy,	.30
	Station porter, Tokyo,	.40
	Taxi,	1.80
	Chauffeur,	.20
6.	Carfare,	.20
7.	"	.10
	Yokohama & return,	1.84
	Rickshaw in Yokohama,	1.40
	British consular fee,	2.00
	Lunch,	1.20

¥421.35 ✓

Jan.

7.	Broughtforward,	¥421.35	
	Tip,	.15	
	Postage,	.42	
	Carfare,	.10	
10.	"	.20	
	Yokohama & return,	1.84	
	Luggage to station,	3.40	
	Luggage storage & excess weight,	16.60	
	Station porters,	.80	
	Rickshaw in Yokohama,	1.80	
	Lunch in Yokohama,	1.20	
	Tip,	.15	
	Watanabe (slides & coloring),	16.80	✓
	U.S. Consular fee,	1.00	
	Dinner,	1.50	
	Tip,	.15	
	Carfare,	.20	
11.	Rickshaw & luggage,	2.10	
	Ticket to Yokohama & return,	1.84	
	Storage charges, Yokohama,	1.30	
	Rickshaw in Yokohama,	.80	
	Carfare,	.10	
	Tickets to Yokohama (3 full & 2 1/2),	3.80	
	Carfare & Rickshaws in Yokohama,	2.40	
	Dock porters,	.80	
	Thos. Cook's coolies,	1.00	
	Aoyama Gakuin 22 da. board & lodging,	<del>44.00</del>	
			¥525.80

BALANCE SHEET, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION.

Dec. 16/17 - Jan. 11/18, inclusive. Amounts in Japanese currency.

Date.	Items.	Debits.	Credits.
16/12.	Cash in hand, \$234.97 @ .51-5/8, Advanced by C. W. Bishop, Total,	¥321.43 <del>204.37</del> ¥525.80	
11/1/18.	Postage & Telegrams, Photographic wk (incl. slides), Travel, Collections, Board & Lodging, Equipment & Maintenance, Medical attendance & Supplies, Books of reference, Entertainment,		¥1.74 29.80 167.89 232.27 73.70 4.40 2.00 12.50 <del>1.50</del> ¥525.80 ✓

Respectfully submitted,

*C. W. Bishop.*  
Ass't Curator, Oriental Section.

TRANSCRIPT OF CASH ACCOUNT, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION.

Jan. 12/18 - Feb. 7/18, inclusive. Amounts in U. S. currency.

-----  
Jan.

23.	2 Room boys,	\$2.00
	2. Table boys,	2.00
	Stewardess,	3.00
	Dock porters, Vancouver,	.75
	Dinner at Vancouver (5 persons),	2.75
	Tip,	.25
	Staterooms to Seattle,	5.00
24.	Porter at Seattle,	.25
	Breakfast & Lunch, Seattle (5 persons),	3.50
	Tips,	.35
	Room at Hotel,	1.50
	Hotel boys & porter,	.50
	Taxi to train (5 persons & luggage),	1.95
	Chauffeur,	.25
	Berths to Chicago,	18.50
	Dinner on train, 5 persons,	2.20
	Tip,	.25
	Postage,	.12
25.	Meals on train, 5 persons 1 da.,	4.80
	Tips,	.50
26.	Meals on train, 5 persons 1 da.,	4.75
	Tips,	.45
27.	Meals on train, 5 persons 1 da.,	5.10
	Tips,	.50
	Telegram,	.40
	Porter, Seattle-St. Paul,	1.00
	Station porter, St. Paul,	.35
28.	Meals on train, 5 persons lunch & bkfst.,	3.25
	Tips,	.35
	Train porter, Chicago,	.50
	Station porter, "	.35
	Taxi (5 persons & luggage),	2.75
	Chauffeur,	.25
	Postage,	.09
29.	Carfare,	.33
	Lunch,	.65
	Tip,	.10
	Dinner,	.50
	Tip,	.05
30.	Carfare,	-----40

\$72.54

Jan.

31.	Brought forward,	\$72.54
	Taxi to station (5 persons & luggage),	2.80
	Chauffeur,	.25
	Station porters,	.50
	Berths to New York City,	11.50
	Meals on train (5 persons bkfst & lunch),	3.75

Feb.	Tips,	.40
------	-------	-----

1.	Meals on train (5 persons lunch & dinner),	3.35
	Tips,	.35
	Train porter,	1.00
	Taxi, (5 persons & luggage),	1.00

2/2.	N. Y. City & return,	.96
	Custom House porter,	.50
	Storage charges,	2.80
	Lunch,	..45
	Tip,	.05
	Carfare,	.20

4/2.	N. Y. City & return,	.96
	Carfare,	.20

7/2.	Taxi to station,	.50
	Ticket to N. Y. City,	.54
	Taxi (self & luggage to Penna.Sta.),	.25
	Station porter, Grand Central,	.25
	" " Penna. Depot,	.25
	Ticket to Philadelphia,	2.64
		\$108.49

-----  
 Advanced by C. W. Bishop to 11/1/18. \$204.37 @ 51 5/8. ----- 105.52 ----- \$214.01  
 BALANCE SHEET, FAR EASTERN EXPEDITION.

Jan. 11/18 - Feb. 7/18. Amounts in U. S. Gold.

7/2/18.	Advanced by C. W. Bishop,	\$108.49
11/1/18.	" " " "	105.52
	Due from " "	<del>85.99</del>
		\$300.00

Advanced by University Museum for outfit,  
 prior to starting of Expedition, \$300.00

*This sum of \$300 was  
 an appropriation for  
 outfit & not an  
 advance for outfit  
 therefore there is no  
 money due by C. W. Bishop  
 J. M. 30/1/18*

Respectfully submitted,  
*C. W. Bishop.*  
 Ass't Curator, Oriental Section.